

#### **Mixed-Signal ISP Flash MCU**



#### Analog Peripherals

#### 10-Bit ADC ('F330/2/4 only)

- Up to 200 ksps
- Up to 16 external single-ended or differential inputs
- VREF from internal VREF, external pin or  $V_{DD}$
- Internal or external start of conversion source

## Built-in temperature sensor 10-Bit Current Output DAC ('F330 only)

- Comparator
  - Programmable hysteresis and response time
  - Configurable as interrupt or reset source
  - Low current (0.4 μA)

#### **On-Chip Debug**

- On-chip debug circuitry facilitates full speed, nonintrusive in-system debug (no emulator required)
- Provides breakpoints, single stepping, inspect/modify memory and registers
- Superior performance to emulation systems using ICE-chips, target pods, and sockets
- Low cost, complete development kit

#### Supply Voltage 2.7 to 3.6 V

- Typical operating current: 6.4 mA at 25 MHz; 9 µA at 32 kHz
- Typical stop mode current: 0.1 µA

#### Temperature Range: -40 to +85 °C

#### High Speed 8051 µC Core

- Pipelined instruction architecture; executes 70% of instructions in 1 or 2 system clocks
- Up to 25 MIPS throughput with 25 MHz clock
- Expanded interrupt handler

#### Memory

- 768 bytes internal data RAM (256 + 512)
- 8 kB ('F330/1), 4 kB ('F332/3), or 2 kB ('F334/5)
   Flash; In-system programmable in 512-byte Sectors—512 bytes are reserved in the 8 kB devices

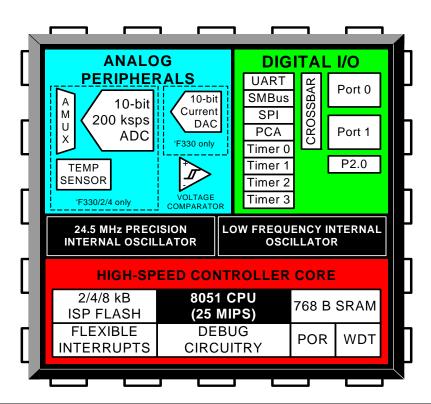
#### **Digital Peripherals**

- 17 Port I/O; All 5 V tolerant with high sink current
- Hardware enhanced UART, SMBus™, and enhanced SPI™ serial ports
- Four general purpose 16-bit counter/timers
- 16-Bit programmable counter array (PCA) with three capture/compare modules
- Real time clock mode using PCA or timer and external clock source

#### **Clock Sources**

- Two internal oscillators:
  - 24.5 MHz with ±2% accuracy supports crystal-less UART operation
  - 80/40/20/10 kHz low frequency, low power
- External oscillator: Crystal, RC, C, or clock (1 or 2 pin modes)
- Can switch between clock sources on-the-fly; useful in power saving modes

#### 20-Pin QFN or 20-pin PDIP





## **Table of Contents**

| 1. | System Overview                                | 17 |
|----|--|----|
| •• | 1.1. CIP-51 <sup>™</sup> Microcontroller Core  |    |
|    | 1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible                   |    |
|    | 1.1.2. Improved Throughput                     |    |
|    | 1.1.3. Additional Features                     |    |
|    | 1.2. On-Chip Memory                            |    |
|    | 1.3. On-Chip Debug Circuitry                   |    |
|    | 1.4. Programmable Digital I/O and Crossbar     |    |
|    | 1.5. Serial Ports                              |    |
|    | 1.6. Programmable Counter Array                |    |
|    | 1.7. 10-Bit Analog to Digital Converter        |    |
|    | 1.8. Comparators                               |    |
|    | 1.9. 10-bit Current Output DAC                 |    |
| 2. | Absolute Maximum Ratings                       |    |
| 3. |  |    |
| 4. | Pinout and Package Definitions                 | 35 |
| 5. | 10-Bit ADC (ADC0, C8051F330/2/4 only)          | 43 |
|    | 5.1. Analog Multiplexer                        | 43 |
|    | 5.2. Temperature Sensor                        | 44 |
|    | 5.3. Modes of Operation                        | 45 |
|    | 5.3.1. Starting a Conversion                   | 46 |
|    | 5.3.2. Tracking Modes                          | 47 |
|    | 5.3.3. Settling Time Requirements              | 48 |
|    | 5.4. Programmable Window Detector              |    |
|    | 5.4.1. Window Detector In Single-Ended Mode    |    |
|    | 5.4.2. Window Detector In Differential Mode    |    |
| 6. | 10-Bit Current Mode DAC (IDA0, C8051F330 only) |    |
|    | 6.1. IDA0 Output Scheduling                    |    |
|    | 6.1.1. Update Output On-Demand                 |    |
|    | 6.1.2. Update Output Based on Timer Overflow   |    |
|    | 6.1.3. Update Output Based on CNVSTR Edge      |    |
|    | 6.2. IDAC Output Mapping                       |    |
|    | Voltage Reference (C8051F330/2/4 only)         |    |
| 8. |  | 67 |
| 9. | CIP-51 Microcontroller                         |    |
|    | 9.1. Instruction Set                           |    |
|    | 9.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing              |    |
|    | 9.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory     |    |
|    | 9.2. Memory Organization.                      |    |
|    | 9.2.1. Program Memory                          |    |
|    | 9.2.2. Data Memory                             |    |
|    | 9.2.3. General Purpose Registers               |    |
|    | 9.2.4. Bit Addressable Locations               | 80 |



| 9.2.5. Stack  |       |
|---|-------|
| 9.2.6. Special Function Registers                           | 81    |
| 9.2.7. Register Descriptions                                | 85    |
| 9.3. Interrupt Handler                                      |       |
| 9.3.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors                    |       |
| 9.3.2. External Interrupts                                  |       |
| 9.3.3. Interrupt Priorities                                 |       |
| 9.3.4. Interrupt Latency                                    |       |
| 9.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions                      |       |
| 9.4. Power Management Modes                                 |       |
| 9.4.1. Idle Mode  |       |
|   |       |
| 9.4.2. Stop Mode  |       |
| 10. Reset Sources   |       |
| 10.1.Power-On Reset   |       |
| 10.2.Power-Fail Reset/VDD Monitor                           |       |
| 10.3.External Reset   |       |
| 10.4.Missing Clock Detector Reset                           |       |
| 10.5.Comparator0 Reset                                      | . 102 |
| 10.6.PCA Watchdog Timer Reset                               | . 102 |
| 10.7.Flash Error Reset                                      | . 102 |
| 10.8.Software Reset   | . 102 |
| 11. Flash Memory  | . 105 |
| 11.1.Programming The Flash Memory                           | . 105 |
| 11.1.1.Flash Lock and Key Functions                         |       |
| 11.1.2.Flash Erase Procedure                                |       |
| 11.1.3.Flash Write Procedure                                |       |
| 11.2.Non-volatile Data Storage                              |       |
| 11.3.Security Options                                       |       |
| 11.4.Flash Write and Erase Guidelines                       |       |
| $11.4.1.V_{DD}$ Maintenance and the V <sub>DD</sub> monitor |       |
| 11.4.2.PSWE Maintenance                                     | 100   |
|   | 440   |
| •   |       |
| 12. External RAM  |       |
| 13. Oscillators   |       |
| 13.1.Programmable Internal High-Frequency (H-F) Oscillator  |       |
| 13.2.Programmable Internal Low-Frequency (L-F) Oscillator   |       |
| 13.2.1.Calibrating the Internal L-F Oscillator              |       |
| 13.3.External Oscillator Drive Circuit                      |       |
| 13.3.1.External Crystal Example                             |       |
| 13.3.2.External RC Example                                  |       |
| 13.3.3.External Capacitor Example                           |       |
| 13.4.System Clock Selection                                 |       |
| 14. Port Input/Output                                       |       |
| 14.1.Priority Crossbar Decoder                              | . 127 |
| 14.2.Port IO Initialization                                 |       |



| 14.3.General Purpose Port I/O                          | 121 |
|--|-----|
| 15. SMBus  | 127 |
| 15.1.Supporting Documents                              |     |
| 15.2.SMBus Configuration                               |     |
| 15.3.SMBus Operation                                   |     |
| 15.3.1.Arbitration                                     |     |
| 15.3.2.Clock Low Extension                             |     |
|  |     |
| 15.3.3.SCL Low Timeout                                 |     |
| 15.3.4.SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout                   |     |
| 15.4.Using the SMBus                                   |     |
| 15.4.1.SMBus Configuration Register                    |     |
| 15.4.2.SMB0CN Control Register                         |     |
| 15.4.3.Data Register                                   | 148 |
| 15.5.SMBus Transfer Modes                              |     |
| 15.5.1.Master Transmitter Mode                         |     |
| 15.5.2.Master Receiver Mode                            |     |
| 15.5.3.Slave Receiver Mode                             |     |
| 15.5.4.Slave Transmitter Mode                          |     |
| 15.6.SMBus Status Decoding                             | 152 |
| 16. UART0  | 155 |
| 16.1.Enhanced Baud Rate Generation                     | 156 |
| 16.2.Operational Modes                                 | 157 |
| 16.2.1.8-Bit UART                                      | 157 |
| 16.2.2.9-Bit UART                                      | 158 |
| 16.3.Multiprocessor Communications                     | 158 |
| 17. Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)        |     |
| 17.1.Signal Descriptions                               |     |
| 17.1.1.Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)                     |     |
| 17.1.2.Master In, Slave Out (MISO)                     |     |
| 17.1.3.Serial Clock (SCK)                              |     |
| 17.1.4.Slave Select (NSS)                              |     |
| 17.2.SPI0 Master Mode Operation                        |     |
| 17.3.SPI0 Slave Mode Operation                         |     |
| 17.4.SPI0 Interrupt Sources                            |     |
| 17.5.Serial Clock Timing                               |     |
| 17.6.SPI Special Function Registers                    |     |
| 18. Timers   |     |
| 18.1.Timer 0 and Timer 1                               |     |
| 18.1.1.Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer                    | 179 |
| 18.1.2.Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer                    |     |
| 18.1.3.Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload    |     |
|  |     |
| 18.1.4.Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only) |     |
| 18.2.Timer 2   |     |
| 18.2.1.16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload                   | 187 |



| 18.2.2.8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload<br>18.3.Timer 3 |     |  |
|--|-----|--|
| 18.3.1.16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload                 |     |  |
| 18.3.2.8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload                 |     |  |
| 19. Programmable Counter Array                       |     |  |
| 19.1.PCA Counter/Timer                               |     |  |
| 19.2.Capture/Compare Modules                         | 197 |  |
| 19.2.1.Edge-triggered Capture Mode                   |     |  |
| 19.2.2.Software Timer (Compare) Mode                 |     |  |
| 19.2.3.High-Speed Output Mode                        |     |  |
| 19.2.4. Frequency Output Mode                        |     |  |
| 19.2.5.8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode              |     |  |
| 19.2.6.16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode             | 203 |  |
| 19.3.Watchdog Timer Mode                             |     |  |
| 19.3.1.Watchdog Timer Operation                      |     |  |
| 19.3.2.Watchdog Timer Usage                          |     |  |
| 19.4.Register Descriptions for PCA                   |     |  |
| 20. C2 Interface                                     |     |  |
| 20.1.C2 Interface Registers                          |     |  |
| 20.2.C2 Pin Sharing                                  |     |  |
| Document Change List 2                               |     |  |
| Contact Information                                  |     |  |



## List of Figures

| 1. | System Overview   |    |
|----|---|----|
|    | Figure 1.1. C8051F330 Block Diagram                                       | 19 |
|    | Figure 1.2. C8051F331 Block Diagram                                       | 19 |
|    | Figure 1.3. C8051F332 Block Diagram                                       | 20 |
|    | Figure 1.4. C8051F333 Block Diagram                                       | 20 |
|    | Figure 1.5. C8051F334 Block Diagram                                       | 21 |
|    | Figure 1.6. C8051F335 Block Diagram                                       |    |
|    | Figure 1.7. Comparison of Peak MCU Execution Speeds                       | 22 |
|    | Figure 1.8. On-Chip Clock and Reset                                       | 23 |
|    | Figure 1.9. On-Board Memory Map   | 24 |
|    | Figure 1.10. Development/In-System Debug Diagram                          | 25 |
|    | Figure 1.11. Digital Crossbar Diagram                                     | 26 |
|    | Figure 1.12. PCA Block Diagram  | 27 |
|    | Figure 1.13. PCA Block Diagram  | 27 |
|    | Figure 1.14. 10-Bit ADC Block Diagram                                     | 28 |
|    | Figure 1.15. Comparator0 Block Diagram                                    | 29 |
|    | Figure 1.16. IDA0 Functional Block Diagram                                | 30 |
| 2. | Absolute Maximum Ratings  |    |
| 3. |   |    |
| 4. | Pinout and Package Definitions  |    |
|    | Figure 4.1. QFN-20 Pinout Diagram (Top View)                              |    |
|    | Figure 4.2. PDIP-20 Pinout Diagram (Top View)                             |    |
|    | Figure 4.3. PDIP-20 Package Drawing                                       | 41 |
| 5. |   |    |
|    | Figure 5.1. ADC0 Functional Block Diagram                                 |    |
|    | Figure 5.2. Typical Temperature Sensor Transfer Function                  |    |
|    | Figure 5.3. 10-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing                |    |
|    | Figure 5.4. ADC0 Equivalent Input Circuits                                |    |
|    | Figure 5.5. ADC Window Compare Example: Right-Justified Single-Ended Data |    |
|    | Figure 5.6. ADC Window Compare Example: Left-Justified Single-Ended Data  |    |
|    | Figure 5.7. ADC Window Compare Example: Right-Justified Differential Data |    |
|    | Figure 5.8. ADC Window Compare Example: Left-Justified Differential Data  | 56 |
| 6. | 10-Bit Current Mode DAC (IDA0, C8051F330 only)                            |    |
|    | Figure 6.1. IDA0 Functional Block Diagram                                 |    |
|    | Figure 6.2. IDA0 Data Word Mapping  | 60 |
| 7. | Voltage Reference (C8051F330/2/4 only)                                    |    |
|    | Figure 7.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram                    | 63 |
| 8. | Comparator0   |    |
|    | Figure 8.1. Comparator0 Functional Block Diagram                          |    |
|    | Figure 8.2. Comparator Hysteresis Plot                                    | 68 |
| 9. | CIP-51 Microcontroller  |    |
|    | Figure 9.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  |    |
|    | Figure 9.2. Memory Map  | 79 |



| 10. Reset Sources   |
|---|
| Figure 10.1. Reset Sources  |
| Figure 10.2. Power-On and VDD Monitor Reset Timing 100                              |
| 11. Flash Memory  |
| Figure 11.1. Flash Program Memory Map 107   |
| 12. External RAM  |
| 13. Oscillators   |
| Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram 115   |
| Figure 13.2. External 32.768 kHz Quartz Crystal Oscillator Connection Diagram . 121 |
| 14. Port Input/Output   |
| Figure 14.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram 125                                  |
| Figure 14.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram  |
| Figure 14.3. Crossbar Priority Decoder with No Pins Skipped                         |
| Figure 14.4. Crossbar Priority Decoder with Crystal Pins Skipped 128                |
| 15. SMBus   |
| Figure 15.1. SMBus Block Diagram 137  |
| Figure 15.2. Typical SMBus Configuration 138  |
| Figure 15.3. SMBus Transaction  |
| Figure 15.4. Typical SMBus SCL Generation143  |
| Figure 15.5. Typical Master Transmitter Sequence 149                                |
| Figure 15.6. Typical Master Receiver Sequence                                       |
| Figure 15.7. Typical Slave Receiver Sequence 151                                    |
| Figure 15.8. Typical Slave Transmitter Sequence                                     |
| 16.UART0  |
| Figure 16.1. UART0 Block Diagram 155  |
| Figure 16.2. UART0 Baud Rate Logic 156  |
| Figure 16.3. UART Interconnect Diagram 157  |
| Figure 16.4. 8-Bit UART Timing Diagram157   |
| Figure 16.5. 9-Bit UART Timing Diagram158   |
| Figure 16.6. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram                         |
| 17. Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)                                     |
| Figure 17.1. SPI Block Diagram 165  |
| Figure 17.2. Multiple-Master Mode Connection Diagram 168                            |
| Figure 17.3. 3-Wire Single Master and 3-Wire Single Slave Mode Connection Diagram   |
| 168   |
| Figure 17.4. 4-Wire Single Master Mode and 4-Wire Slave Mode Connection Diagram     |
| 168   |
| Figure 17.5. Master Mode Data/Clock Timing 170                                      |
| Figure 17.6. Slave Mode Data/Clock Timing (CKPHA = 0) 171                           |
| Figure 17.7. Slave Mode Data/Clock Timing (CKPHA = 1) 171                           |
| Figure 17.8. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 0) 175                                      |
| Figure 17.9. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 1) 175                                      |
| Figure 17.10. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 0) 176                                      |
| Figure 17.11. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 1) 176                                      |
| 18. Timers  |



| Figure 18.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram                     | 181 |
|--|-----|
| Figure 18.4. Timer 2 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram 1         |     |
| Figure 18.5. Timer 2 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram 1          |     |
| Figure 18.6. Timer 3 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram 1         |     |
| Figure 18.7. Timer 3 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram 1          | 192 |
| 19. Programmable Counter Array                           |     |
| Figure 19.1. PCA Block Diagram 1                         | 195 |
| Figure 19.2. PCA Counter/Timer Block Diagram 1           | 196 |
| Figure 19.3. PCA Interrupt Block Diagram 1               | 197 |
| Figure 19.4. PCA Capture Mode Diagram1                   |     |
| Figure 19.5. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram 1           |     |
| Figure 19.6. PCA High-Speed Output Mode Diagram 2        |     |
| Figure 19.7. PCA Frequency Output Mode 2                 |     |
| Figure 19.8. PCA 8-Bit PWM Mode Diagram 2                |     |
| Figure 19.9. PCA 16-Bit PWM Mode 2                       |     |
| Figure 19.10. PCA Module 2 with Watchdog Timer Enabled 2 |     |
| 20. C2 Interface   |     |
| Figure 20.1. Typical C2 Pin Sharing 2                    | 213 |





## **List of Tables**

| 1. | System Overview  |     |
|----|--|-----|
|    | Table 1.1. Product Selection Guide   | 18  |
| 2. | Absolute Maximum Ratings   |     |
|    | Table 2.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings  | 31  |
| 3. | Global Electrical Characteristics  |     |
|    | Table 3.1. Global Electrical Characteristics                                   | 32  |
|    | Table 3.2. Index to Electrical Characteristics Tables                          | 34  |
| 4. | Pinout and Package Definitions   |     |
|    | Table 4.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5                         | 35  |
|    | Table 4.2. QFN-20 Package Dimensions   | 38  |
|    | Table 4.3. QFN-20 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions                                   | 39  |
|    | Table 4.4. PDIP-20 Package Dimensions  | 41  |
| 5. | 10-Bit ADC (ADC0, C8051F330/2/4 only)  |     |
|    | Table 5.1. ADC0 Electrical Characteristics                                     | 57  |
| 6. | 10-Bit Current Mode DAC (IDA0, C8051F330 only)                                 |     |
|    | Table 6.1. IDAC Electrical Characteristics                                     | 62  |
| 7. | Voltage Reference (C8051F330/2/4 only)   |     |
|    | Table 7.1. Voltage Reference Electrical Characteristics                        | 65  |
| 8. | Comparator0  |     |
|    | Table 8.1. Comparator Electrical Characteristics                               | 72  |
| 9. | CIP-51 Microcontroller   |     |
|    | Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary                                      | 75  |
|    | Table 9.2. Special Function Register (SFR) Memory Map                          | 81  |
|    | Table 9.3. Special Function Registers  | 82  |
|    | Table 9.4. Interrupt Summary   | 90  |
| 10 | Reset Sources  |     |
|    | Table 10.1. Reset Electrical Characteristics    1                              | 04  |
| 11 | Flash Memory   |     |
|    | Table 11.1. Flash Electrical Characteristics                                   | 06  |
|    | Table 11.2. Flash Security Summary   | 08  |
| 12 | External RAM   |     |
| 13 | Oscillators  |     |
|    | Table 13.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics         1           | 24  |
| 14 | .Port Input/Output   |     |
|    | Table 14.1. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics    1                        | 36  |
| 15 | SMBus  |     |
|    | Table 15.1. SMBus Clock Source Selection    1                                  |     |
|    | Table 15.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times                                   |     |
|    | Table 15.3. Sources for Hardware Changes to SMB0CN         1                   |     |
| _  | Table 15.4. SMBus Status Decoding  | 153 |
| 16 | .UART0   | _   |
|    | Table 16.1. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using The Internal 24.5 MHz | Os- |



|   | cillator   | 2 |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| Table 16.2.                                     | Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 25.0 MHz Os | - |  |  |
|   | cillator 162   | 2 |  |  |
| Table 16.3.                                     | Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 22.1184 MHz |   |  |  |
|   | Oscillator   | 3 |  |  |
| Table 16.4.                                     | Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 18.432 MHz  |   |  |  |
|   | Oscillator   | 3 |  |  |
| Table 16.5.                                     | Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 11.0592 MHz |   |  |  |
|   | Oscillator 164   | ł |  |  |
| Table 16.6.                                     | Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 3.6864 MHz  |   |  |  |
|   | Oscillator 164   | ł |  |  |
| 17. Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) |  |   |  |  |
| Table 17.1.                                     | SPI Slave Timing Parameters 177                                      | 7 |  |  |
| 18. Timers                                      |  |   |  |  |
| •   | able Counter Array   |   |  |  |
| Table 19.1.                                     | PCA Timebase Input Options 196                                       | 5 |  |  |
|   | PCA0CPM Register Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules 197        |   |  |  |
| Table 19.3.                                     | Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals1 206                                | 5 |  |  |



Rev. 1.6

## List of Registers

|  | 10    |
|--|-------|
| SFR Definition 5.1. AMX0P: AMUX0 Positive Channel Select         |       |
| SFR Definition 5.2. AMX0N: AMUX0 Negative Channel Select         |       |
| SFR Definition 5.3. ADC0CF: ADC0 Configuration                   |       |
| SFR Definition 5.4. ADC0H: ADC0 Data Word MSB                    |       |
| SFR Definition 5.5. ADC0L: ADC0 Data Word LSB                    |       |
| SFR Definition 5.6. ADC0CN: ADC0 Control                         |       |
| SFR Definition 5.7. ADC0GTH: ADC0 Greater-Than Data High Byte    |       |
| SFR Definition 5.8. ADC0GTL: ADC0 Greater-Than Data Low Byte     |       |
| SFR Definition 5.9. ADC0LTH: ADC0 Less-Than Data High Byte       |       |
| SFR Definition 5.10. ADC0LTL: ADC0 Less-Than Data Low Byte       | 54    |
| SFR Definition 6.1. IDA0CN: IDA0 Control                         |       |
| SFR Definition 6.2. IDA0H: IDA0 Data Word MSB                    |       |
| SFR Definition 6.3. IDA0L: IDA0 Data Word LSB                    |       |
| SFR Definition 7.1. REF0CN: Reference Control                    |       |
| SFR Definition 8.1. CPT0CN: Comparator0 Control                  |       |
| SFR Definition 8.2. CPT0MX: Comparator0 MUX Selection            | 70    |
| SFR Definition 8.3. CPT0MD: Comparator0 Mode Selection           | 71    |
| SFR Definition 9.1. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte                   | 85    |
| SFR Definition 9.2. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte                  | 85    |
| SFR Definition 9.3. SP: Stack Pointer                            |       |
| SFR Definition 9.4. PSW: Program Status Word                     | 86    |
| SFR Definition 9.5. ACC: Accumulator                             |       |
| SFR Definition 9.6. B: B Register                                | 87    |
| SFR Definition 9.7. IE: Interrupt Enable                         |       |
| SFR Definition 9.8. IP: Interrupt Priority                       | 92    |
| SFR Definition 9.9. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1            |       |
| SFR Definition 9.10. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1         | 94    |
| SFR Definition 9.11. IT01CF: INT0/INT1 Configuration             | 95    |
| SFR Definition 9.12. PCON: Power Control                         | 97    |
| SFR Definition 10.1. VDM0CN: VDD Monitor Control                 |       |
| SFR Definition 10.2. RSTSRC: Reset Source                        | . 103 |
| SFR Definition 11.1. PSCTL: Program Store R/W Control            | . 110 |
| SFR Definition 11.2. FLKEY: Flash Lock and Key                   |       |
| SFR Definition 11.3. FLSCL: Flash Scale                          |       |
| SFR Definition 12.1. EMIOCN: External Memory Interface Control   |       |
| SFR Definition 13.1. OSCICL: Internal H-F Oscillator Calibration |       |
| SFR Definition 13.2. OSCICN: Internal H-F Oscillator Control     |       |
| SFR Definition 13.3. OSCLCN: Internal L-F Oscillator Control     |       |
| SFR Definition 13.4. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control         |       |
| SFR Definition 13.5. CLKSEL: Clock Select                        |       |
| SFR Definition 14.1. XBR0: Port I/O Crossbar Register 0          |       |
| SFR Definition 14.2. XBR1: Port I/O Crossbar Register 1          |       |
| SFR Definition 14.3. P0: Port0                                   |       |
|  |       |



| SFR Definition 14.4. P0MDIN: Port0 Input Mode                    | . 132 |
|--|-------|
| SFR Definition 14.5. P0MDOUT: Port0 Output Mode                  | . 133 |
| SFR Definition 14.6. P0SKIP: Port0 Skip                          |       |
| SFR Definition 14.7. P1: Port1                                   |       |
| SFR Definition 14.8. P1MDIN: Port1 Input Mode                    |       |
| SFR Definition 14.9. P1MDOUT: Port1 Output Mode                  |       |
| SFR Definition 14.10. P1SKIP: Port1 Skip                         |       |
| SFR Definition 14.11. P2: Port2                                  | . 135 |
| SFR Definition 14.12. P2MDOUT: Port2 Output Mode                 |       |
| SFR Definition 15.1. SMB0CF: SMBus Clock/Configuration           |       |
| SFR Definition 15.2. SMB0CN: SMBus Control                       |       |
| SFR Definition 15.3. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data                         |       |
| SFR Definition 16.1. SCON0: Serial Port 0 Control                |       |
| SFR Definition 16.2. SBUF0: Serial (UART0) Port Data Buffer      |       |
| SFR Definition 17.1. SPI0CFG: SPI0 Configuration                 |       |
| SFR Definition 17.2. SPI0CN: SPI0 Control                        |       |
| SFR Definition 17.3. SPI0CKR: SPI0 Clock Rate                    |       |
| SFR Definition 17.4. SPI0DAT: SPI0 Data                          |       |
| SFR Definition 18.1. TCON: Timer Control                         |       |
| SFR Definition 18.2. TMOD: Timer Mode                            |       |
| SFR Definition 18.3. CKCON: Clock Control                        |       |
| SFR Definition 18.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte                       |       |
| SFR Definition 18.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte                       |       |
| SFR Definition 18.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte                      |       |
| SFR Definition 18.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte                      |       |
| SFR Definition 18.8. TMR2CN: Timer 2 Control                     |       |
| SFR Definition 18.9. TMR2RLL: Timer 2 Reload Register Low Byte   |       |
| SFR Definition 18.11. TMR2L: Timer 2 Low Byte                    |       |
| SFR Definition 18.12. TMR2H Timer 2 High Byte                    |       |
| SFR Definition 18.13. TMR3CN: Timer 3 Control                    |       |
| SFR Definition 18.14. TMR3RLL: Timer 3 Reload Register Low Byte  |       |
| SFR Definition 18.15. TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte |       |
| SFR Definition 18.16. TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte                    |       |
| SFR Definition 18.17. TMR3H Timer 3 High Byte                    |       |
| SFR Definition 19.1. PCA0CN: PCA Control                         |       |
| SFR Definition 19.2. PCA0MD: PCA Mode                            |       |
| SFR Definition 19.3. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Mode          |       |
| SFR Definition 19.4. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte           |       |
| SFR Definition 19.5. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte          |       |
| SFR Definition 19.6. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte       |       |
| SFR Definition 19.7. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte      |       |
| C2 Register Definition 20.1. C2ADD: C2 Address                   |       |
| C2 Register Definition 20.2. DEVICEID: C2 Device ID              |       |
| C2 Register Definition 20.3. REVID: C2 Revision ID               |       |
| -  |       |



| C2 Register Definition 20.4. | FPCTL: C2 Flash Programming Control |  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| C2 Register Definition 20.5. | FPDAT: C2 Flash Programming Data .  |  |





### 1. System Overview

C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices are fully integrated mixed-signal System-on-a-Chip MCUs. Highlighted features are listed below. Refer to Table 1.1 for specific product feature selection.

- High-speed pipelined 8051-compatible microcontroller core (up to 25 MIPS)
- In-system, full-speed, non-intrusive debug interface (on-chip)
- True 10-bit 200 ksps 16-channel single-ended/differential ADC with analog multiplexer
- 10-bit Current Output DAC
- Precision programmable 25 MHz internal oscillator
- Up to 8 kB of on-chip Flash memory—512 bytes are reserved
- 768 bytes of on-chip RAM
- SMBus/I2C, Enhanced UART, and Enhanced SPI serial interfaces implemented in hardware
- Four general-purpose 16-bit timers
- Programmable Counter/Timer Array (PCA) with three capture/compare modules and Watchdog Timer function
- On-chip Power-On Reset, V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor, and Temperature Sensor
- On-chip Voltage Comparator
- 17 Port I/O (5 V tolerant)

With on-chip Power-On Reset,  $V_{DD}$  monitor, Watchdog Timer, and clock oscillator, the C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices are truly stand-alone System-on-a-Chip solutions. The Flash memory can be reprogrammed even in-circuit, providing non-volatile data storage, and also allowing field upgrades of the 8051 firmware. User software has complete control of all peripherals, and may individually shut down any or all peripherals for power savings.

The on-chip Silicon Labs 2-Wire (C2) Development Interface allows non-intrusive (uses no on-chip resources), full speed, in-circuit debugging using the production MCU installed in the final application. This debug logic supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, setting breakpoints, single stepping, run and halt commands. All analog and digital peripherals are fully functional while debugging using C2. The two C2 interface pins can be shared with user functions, allowing in-system debugging without occupying package pins.

Each device is specified for 2.7 to 3.6 V operation over the industrial temperature range (-40 to +85 °C). The Port I/O and RST pins are tolerant of input signals up to 5 V. The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 are available in 20-pin QFN packages (also referred to as MLP or MLF packages) and the C8051F330 is available in a 20-pin PDIP package. Lead-free (RoHS compliant) packages are also available. See Table 1.1 for ordering part numbers. Block diagrams are included in Figure 1.1, Figure 1.2, Figure 1.3, Figure 1.4, Figure 1.5, and Figure 1.6.



Г

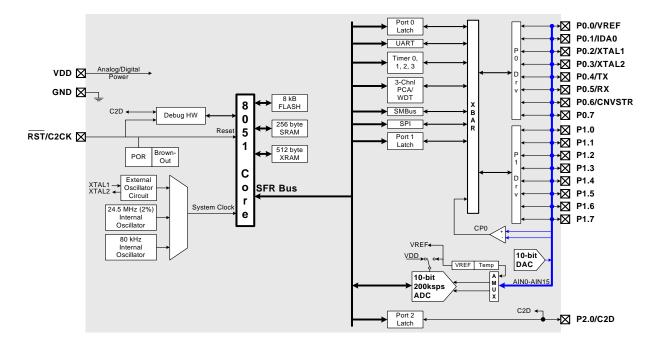
| Ordering Part Number | MIPS (Peak) | Flash Memory (kB) | RAM (bytes) | Calibrated Internal 24.5 MHz Oscillator | Internal 80 kHz Oscillator | SMBus/l <sup>2</sup> C | Enhanced SPI | UART         | Timers (16-bit) | Programmable Counter Array | Digital Port I/Os | 10-bit 200ksps ADC | 10-bit Current Output DAC | Internal Voltage Reference | Temperature Sensor | Analog Comparator | Lead-free (RoHS Compliant) | Package |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| C8051F330-GM         | 25          | 8                 | 768         | $\checkmark$                            | ~                          | $\checkmark$           | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | 4               | $\checkmark$               | 17                | $\checkmark$       | $\checkmark$              | $\checkmark$               | $\checkmark$       | $\checkmark$      | $\checkmark$               | QFN-20  |
| C8051F330-GP         | 25          | 8                 | 768         | $\checkmark$                            | V                          | $\checkmark$           | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | 4               | $\checkmark$               | 17                | $\checkmark$       | $\checkmark$              | $\checkmark$               | $\checkmark$       | $\checkmark$      | $\checkmark$               | PDIP-20 |
| C8051F331-GM         | 25          | 8                 | 768         | $\checkmark$                            | V                          | $\checkmark$           | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | 4               | $\checkmark$               | 17                | —                  | —                         | —                          | —                  | $\checkmark$      | $\checkmark$               | QFN-20  |
| C8051F332-GM         | 25          | 4                 | 768         | $\checkmark$                            | $\checkmark$               | $\checkmark$           | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | 4               | ~                          | 17                | $\checkmark$       | —                         | $\checkmark$               | $\checkmark$       | ~                 | ~                          | QFN-20  |
| C8051F333-GM         | 25          | 4                 | 768         | ~                                       | ~                          | $\checkmark$           | ~            | $\checkmark$ | 4               | ~                          | 17                |                    | —                         | —                          |                    | ~                 | ~                          | QFN-20  |
| C8051F334-GM         | 25          | 2                 | 768         | $\checkmark$                            | $\checkmark$               | ~                      | ~            | $\checkmark$ | 4               | ~                          | 17                | $\checkmark$       |                           | ~                          | $\checkmark$       | V                 | ~                          | QFN-20  |
| C8051F335-GM         | 25          | 2                 | 768         | $\checkmark$                            | $\checkmark$               | $\checkmark$           | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | 4               | $\checkmark$               | 17                | —                  | —                         | —                          | —                  | $\checkmark$      | $\checkmark$               | QFN-20  |

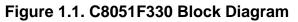
 Table 1.1. Product Selection Guide

1



٦





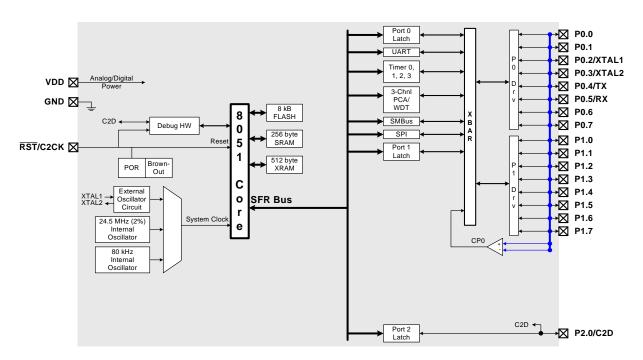
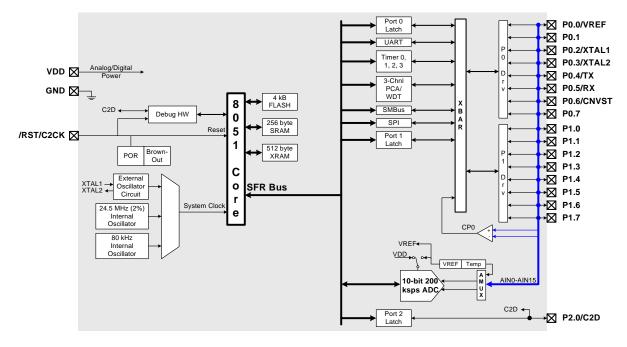


Figure 1.2. C8051F331 Block Diagram







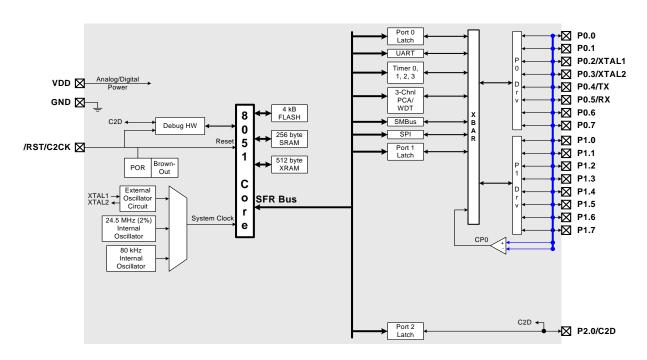
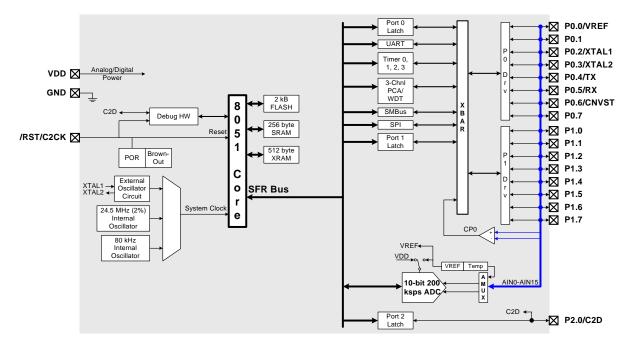


Figure 1.4. C8051F333 Block Diagram







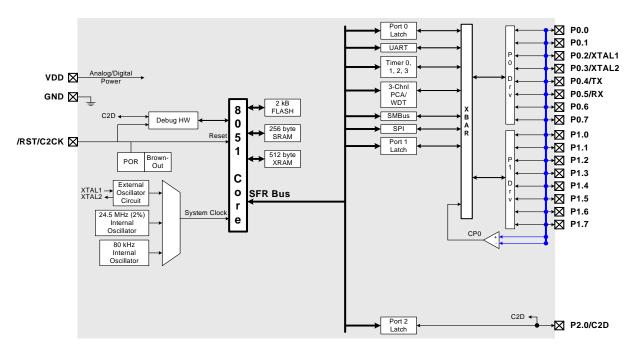


Figure 1.6. C8051F335 Block Diagram



### 1.1. CIP-51<sup>™</sup> Microcontroller Core

#### 1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible

The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 family utilizes Silicon Labs' proprietary CIP-51 microcontroller core. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set; standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The CIP-51 core offers all the peripherals included with a standard 8052, including four 16-bit counter/timers, a full-duplex UART with extended baud rate configuration, an enhanced SPI port, 768 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space, and 17 I/O pins.

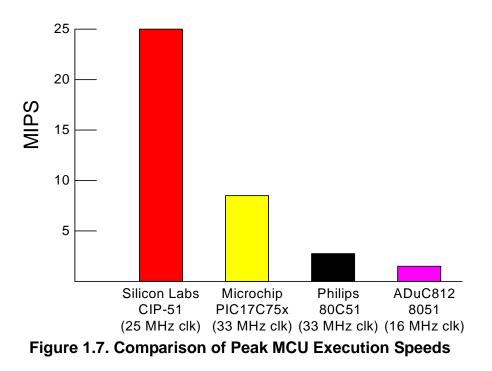
#### 1.1.2. Improved Throughput

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute with a maximum system clock of 12-to-24 MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with only four instructions taking more than four system clock cycles.

The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The table below shows the total number of instructions that require each execution time.

| Clocks to Execute      | 1  | 2  | 2/3 | 3  | 3/4 | 4 | 4/5 | 5 | 8 |
|------------------------|----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|---|---|
| Number of Instructions | 26 | 50 | 5   | 14 | 7   | 3 | 1   | 2 | 1 |

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25 MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25 MIPS. Figure 1.7 shows a comparison of peak throughputs for various 8-bit microcontroller cores with their maximum system clocks.





#### 1.1.3. Additional Features

The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 SoC family includes several key enhancements to the CIP-51 core and peripherals to improve performance and ease of use in end applications.

The extended interrupt handler provides 14 interrupt sources into the CIP-51 (as opposed to 7 for the standard 8051), allowing numerous analog and digital peripherals to interrupt the controller. An interrupt driven system requires less intervention by the MCU, giving it more effective throughput. The extra interrupt sources are very useful when building multi-tasking, real-time systems.

Eight reset sources are available: power-on reset circuitry (POR), an on-chip  $V_{DD}$  monitor (forces reset when power supply voltage drops below  $V_{RST}$  as given in Table 10.1 on page 104), a Watchdog Timer, a Missing Clock Detector, a voltage level detection from Comparator0, a forced software reset, an external reset pin, and an illegal Flash access protection circuit. Each reset source except for the POR, Reset Input Pin, or Flash error may be disabled by the user in software. The WDT may be permanently enabled in software after a power-on reset during MCU initialization.

The internal oscillator factory calibrated to 24.5 MHz  $\pm$ 2%. This internal oscillator period may be user programmed in ~0.5% increments. An additional low-frequency oscillator is also available which facilitates low-power operation. An external oscillator drive circuit is included, allowing an external crystal, ceramic resonator, capacitor, RC, or CMOS clock source to generate the system clock. If desired, the system clock source may be switched on-the-fly between both internal and external oscillator circuits. An external oscillator can also be extremely useful in low power applications, allowing the MCU to run from a slow (power saving) source, while periodically switching to the fast (up to 25 MHz) internal oscillator as needed.

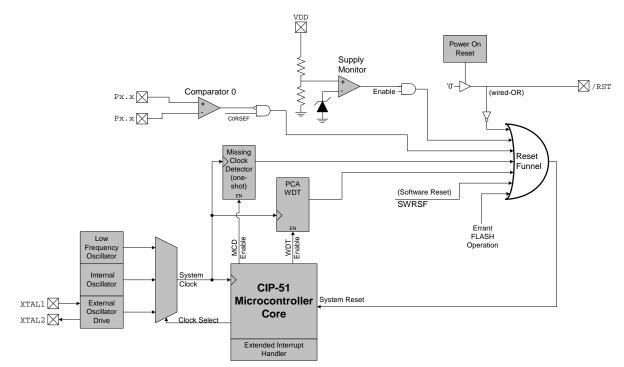


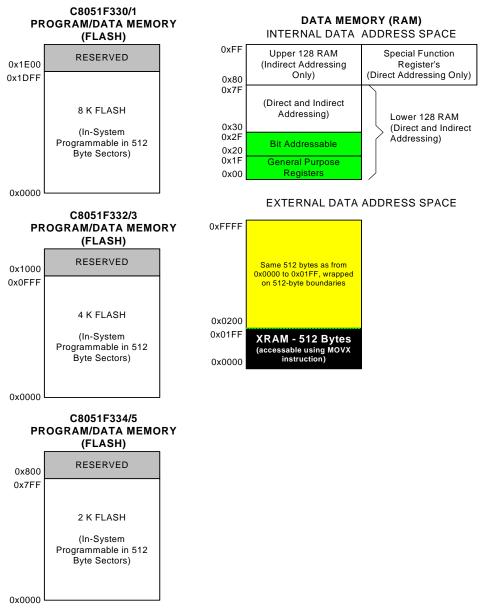
Figure 1.8. On-Chip Clock and Reset



#### 1.2. On-Chip Memory

The CIP-51 has a standard 8051 program and data address configuration. It includes 256 bytes of data RAM, with the upper 128 bytes dual-mapped. Indirect addressing accesses the upper 128 bytes of general purpose RAM, and direct addressing accesses the 128 byte SFR address space. The lower 128 bytes of RAM are accessible via direct and indirect addressing. The first 32 bytes are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, and the next 16 bytes can be byte addressable or bit addressable.

Program memory consists of 2/4/8 kB of Flash. This memory may be reprogrammed in-system in 512 byte sectors, and requires no special off-chip programming voltage. See Figure 1.9 for the MCU system memory map.







### 1.3. On-Chip Debug Circuitry

The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include on-chip Silicon Labs 2-Wire (C2) debug circuitry that provides non-intrusive, full speed, in-circuit debugging of the production part *installed in the end application*.

Silicon Labs' debugging system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, breakpoints, and single stepping. No additional target RAM, program memory, timers, or communications channels are required. All the digital and analog peripherals are functional and work correctly while debugging. All the peripherals (except for the ADC and SMBus) are stalled when the MCU is halted, during single stepping, or at a breakpoint in order to keep them synchronized.

The C8051F330DK development kit provides all the hardware and software necessary to develop application code and perform in-circuit debugging with the C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 MCUs. The kit includes software with a developer's studio and debugger, an integrated 8051 assembler, and a debug adapter. It also has a target application board with the associated MCU installed and prototyping area, plus the required cables, and wall-mount power supply. The Development Kit requires a PC running Windows98SE or later.

The Silicon Labs IDE interface is a vastly superior developing and debugging configuration, compared to standard MCU emulators that use on-board "ICE Chips" and require the MCU in the application board to be socketed. Silicon Labs' debug paradigm increases ease of use and preserves the performance of the precision analog peripherals.

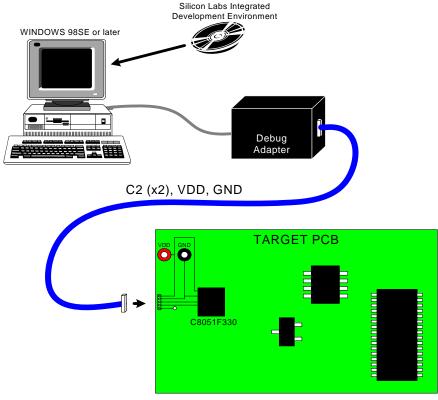


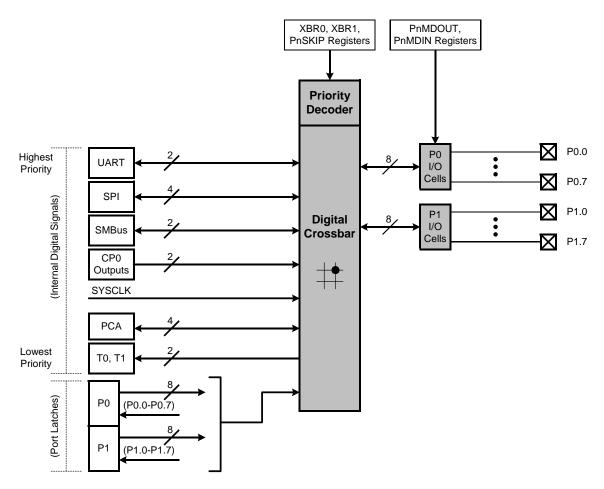
Figure 1.10. Development/In-System Debug Diagram



### 1.4. Programmable Digital I/O and Crossbar

C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include 17 I/O pins (two byte-wide Ports and one 1-bit-wide Port). The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 Ports behave like typical 8051 Ports with a few enhancements. Each Port pin may be configured as an analog input or a digital I/O pin. Pins selected as digital I/Os may additionally be configured for push-pull or open-drain output. The "weak pullups" that are fixed on typical 8051 devices may be globally disabled, providing power savings capabilities.

The Digital Crossbar allows mapping of internal digital system resources to Port I/O pins. (See Figure 1.11.) On-chip counter/timers, serial buses, HW interrupts, comparator output, and other digital signals in the controller can be configured to appear on the Port I/O pins specified in the Crossbar Control registers. This allows the user to select the exact mix of general purpose Port I/O and digital resources needed for the particular application.





#### 1.5. Serial Ports

The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 Family includes an SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C interface, a full-duplex UART with enhanced baud rate configuration, and an Enhanced SPI interface. Each of the serial buses is fully implemented in hardware and makes extensive use of the CIP-51's interrupts, thus requiring very little CPU intervention.



#### **1.6.** Programmable Counter Array

An on-chip Programmable Counter/Timer Array (PCA) is included in addition to the four 16-bit general purpose counter/timers. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer time base with three programmable capture/compare modules. The PCA clock is derived from one of six sources: the system clock divided by 12, the system clock divided by 4, Timer 0 overflows, an External Clock Input (ECI), the system clock, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The external clock source selection is useful for real-time clock functionality, where the PCA is clocked by an external source while the internal oscillator drives the system clock.

Each capture/compare module can be configured to operate in one of six modes: Edge-Triggered Capture, Software Timer, High Speed Output, 8- or 16-bit Pulse Width Modulator, or Frequency Output. Additionally, Capture/Compare Module 2 offers watchdog timer (WDT) capabilities. Following a system reset, Module 2 is configured and enabled in WDT mode. The PCA Capture/Compare Module I/O and External Clock Input may be routed to Port I/O via the Digital Crossbar.

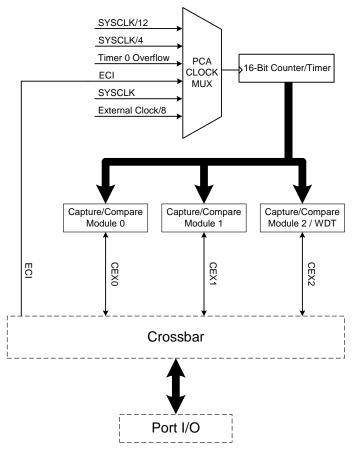


Figure 1.13. PCA Block Diagram



### 1.7. 10-Bit Analog to Digital Converter

The C8051F330/2/4 devices include an on-chip 10-bit SAR ADC with a 16-channel differential input multiplexer. With a maximum throughput of 200 ksps, the ADC offers true 10-bit linearity with an INL and DNL of  $\pm$ 1 LSB. The ADC system includes a configurable analog multiplexer that selects both positive and negative ADC inputs. Ports0-1 are available as an ADC inputs; additionally, the on-chip Temperature Sensor output and the power supply voltage (V<sub>DD</sub>) are available as ADC inputs. User firmware may shut down the ADC to save power.

Conversions can be started in six ways: a software command, an overflow of Timer 0, 1, 2, or 3, or an external convert start signal. This flexibility allows the start of conversion to be triggered by software events, a periodic signal (timer overflows), or external HW signals. Conversion completions are indicated by a status bit and an interrupt (if enabled). The resulting 10-bit data word is latched into the ADC data SFRs upon completion of a conversion.

Window compare registers for the ADC data can be configured to interrupt the controller when ADC data is either within or outside of a specified range. The ADC can monitor a key voltage continuously in background mode, but not interrupt the controller unless the converted data is within/outside the specified range.

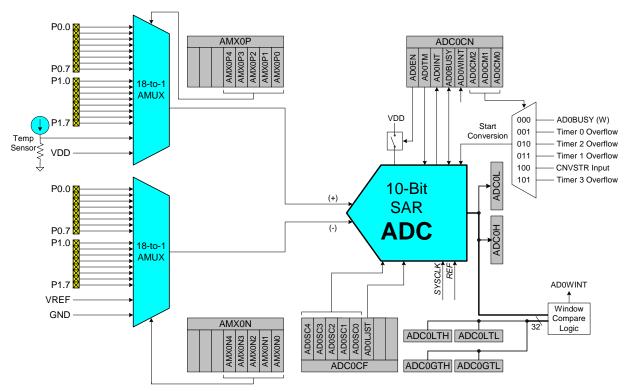


Figure 1.14. 10-Bit ADC Block Diagram



#### 1.8. Comparators

C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include an on-chip voltage comparator that is enabled/disabled and configured via user software. Port I/O pins may be configured as comparator inputs via a selection mux. Two comparator outputs may be routed to a Port pin if desired: a latched output and/or an unlatched (asynchronous) output. Comparator response time is programmable, allowing the user to select between high-speed and low-power modes. Positive and negative hysteresis are also configurable.

Comparator interrupts may be generated on rising, falling, or both edges. When in IDLE mode, these interrupts may be used as a "wake-up" source. Comparator0 may also be configured as a reset source. Figure 1.15 shows the Comparator0 block diagram.

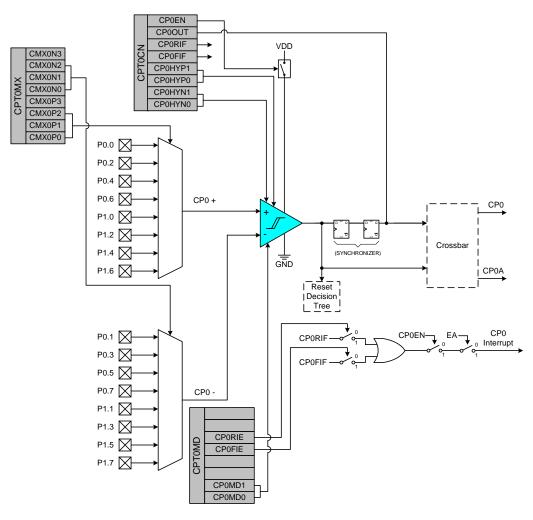


Figure 1.15. Comparator0 Block Diagram



### 1.9. 10-bit Current Output DAC

The C8051F330 device includes a 10-bit current-mode Digital-to-Analog Converter (IDA0). The maximum current output of the IDA0 can be adjusted for three different current settings; 0.5 mA, 1 mA, and 2 mA. IDA0 features a flexible output update mechanism which allows for seamless full-scale changes and supports jitter-free updates for waveform generation. Three update modes are provided, allowing IDA0 output updates on a write to IDA0H, on a Timer overflow, or on an external pin edge.

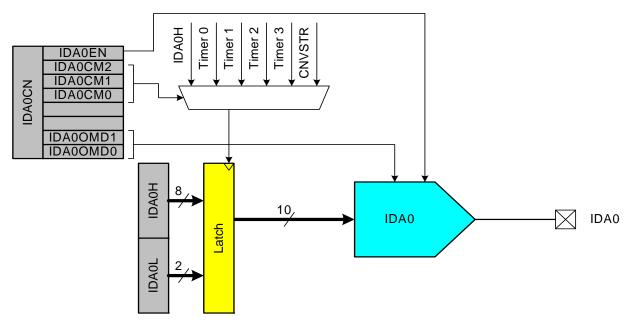


Figure 1.16. IDA0 Functional Block Diagram



## 2. Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Parameter   | Conditions | Min  | Тур | Max | Units |  |
|---|------------|------|-----|-----|-------|--|
| Ambient temperature under bias  |            | -55  |     | 125 | °C    |  |
| Storage Temperature   |            | -65  | _   | 150 | °C    |  |
| Voltage on any Port I/O Pin or RST with respect to GND  |            | -0.3 | _   | 5.8 | V     |  |
| Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to GND   |            | -0.3 |     | 4.2 | V     |  |
| Maximum Total current through V <sub>DD</sub> or GND  |            | _    |     | 500 | mA    |  |
| Maximum output current sunk by $\overline{\text{RST}}$ or any Port pin  |            | —    | —   | 100 | mA    |  |
| <b>Note:</b> Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. |            |      |     |     |       |  |

### Table 2.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings

**lote:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the devices at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.



## 3. Global Electrical Characteristics

#### **Table 3.1. Global Electrical Characteristics**

-40 to +85 °C, 25 MHz system clock unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                    | Conditions  | Min           | Тур    | Max   | Units  |
|--|---|---------------|--------|-------|--------|
| Digital Supply Voltage                       |   | $V_{RST}^{1}$ | 3.0    | 3.6   | V      |
| Digital Supply RAM Data<br>Retention Voltage |   | —             | 1.5    |       | V      |
| SYSCLK (System Clock)<br>(Note 2)            |   | 0             | —      | 25    | MHz    |
| T <sub>SYSH</sub> (SYSCLK High Time)         |   | 18            | _      | _     | ns     |
| T <sub>SYSL</sub> (SYSCLK Low Time)          |   | 18            | _      | _     | ns     |
| Specified Operating<br>Temperature Range     |   | -40           | _      | +85   | °C     |
| Digital Supply Current—CPU                   | Active (Normal Mode, fetching instr                   | uctions       | from F | lash) |        |
| I <sub>DD</sub> (Note 3)                     | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F = 25 MHz                   | _             | 10.7   | 11.7  | mA     |
|  | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 25 MHz                   | _             | 7.8    | 8.3   | mA     |
|  | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 1 MHz                    | _             | 0.38   | —     | mA     |
|  | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 80 kHz                   | _             | 31     | —     | μA     |
| I <sub>DD</sub> Supply Sensitivity (Note 3)  | F = 25 MHz  | _             | 65     | _     | %/V    |
|  | F = 1 MHz   | _             | 61     | —     | %/V    |
| I <sub>DD</sub> Frequency Sensitivity        | $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, F $\leq$ 15 MHz, T = 25 °C          | _             | 0.38   | —     | mA/MHz |
| (Note 3, Note 4)                             | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F > 15 MHz, T = 25 °C        | _             | 0.21   | —     | mA/MHz |
|  | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F <u>≤</u> 15 MHz, T = 25 °C | _             | 0.53   | —     | mA/MHz |
|  | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F > 15 MHz, T = 25 °C        | _             | 0.27   | _     | mA/MHz |



#### Table 3.1. Global Electrical Characteristics

-40 to +85 °C, 25 MHz system clock unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                       | Conditions  | Min      | Тур     | Max    | Units  |
|---|---|----------|---------|--------|--------|
| Digital Supply Current—CPU                      | Inactive (Idle Mode, not fetching ins                       | tructior | ns from | Flash) |        |
| I <sub>DD</sub> (Note 3)                        | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F = 25 MHz                         | _        | 4.8     | 5.2    | mA     |
|   | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 25 MHz                         | —        | 3.8     | 4.1    | mA     |
|   | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 1 MHz                          | —        | 0.20    | —      | mA     |
|   | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 80 kHz                         | —        | 16      | —      | μA     |
| I <sub>DD</sub> Supply Sensitivity (Note 3)     | F = 25 MHz  | _        | 43      |        | %/V    |
|   | F = 1 MHz   | —        | 55      | —      | %/V    |
| I <sub>DD</sub> Frequency Sensitivity           | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F <u>&lt;</u> 1 MHz, T = 25 °C     | _        | 0.20    | _      | mA/MHz |
| (Note 3, Note 5)                                | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F > 1 MHz, T = 25 °C               | —        | 0.15    | —      | mA/MHz |
|   | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F <u>≤</u> 1 MHz, T = 25 °C        | —        | 0.24    | —      | mA/MHz |
|   | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F > 1 MHz, T = 25 °C               | _        | 0.19    | —      | mA/MHz |
| Digital Supply Current<br>(Stop Mode, shutdown) | Oscillator not running,<br>V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Disabled | —        | < 0.1   | _      | μA     |

Notes:

- 1. Given in Table 10.1 on page 104.
- 2. SYSCLK must be at least 32 kHz to enable debugging.
- 3. Based on device characterization data; Not production tested.
- 4. IDD can be estimated for frequencies <= 15 MHz by simply multiplying the frequency of interest by the frequency sensitivity number for that range. When using these numbers to estimate I<sub>DD</sub> for >15 MHz, the estimate should be the current at 25 MHz minus the difference in current indicated by the frequency sensitivity number. For example: V<sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V; F = 20 MHz, I<sub>DD</sub> = 7.8 mA (25 MHz 20 MHz) \* 0.21 mA/MHz = 6.75 mA.
- 5. Idle IDD can be estimated for frequencies <= 1 MHz by simply multiplying the frequency of interest by the frequency sensitivity number for that range. When using these numbers to estimate Idle I<sub>DD</sub> for >1 MHz, the estimate should be the current at 25 MHz minus the difference in current indicated by the frequency sensitivity number. For example: V<sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V; F = 5 MHz, Idle I<sub>DD</sub> = 4.8 mA (25 MHz 5 MHz) \* 0.15 mA/MHz = 1.8 mA.

Other electrical characteristics tables are found in the data sheet section corresponding to the associated peripherals. For more information on electrical characteristics for a specific peripheral, refer to the page indicated in Table 3.2.



| Peripheral Electrical Characteristics          | Page No. |
|--|----------|
| ADC0 Electrical Characteristics                | 57       |
| IDAC Electrical Characteristics                | 62       |
| Voltage Reference Electrical Characteristics   | 65       |
| Comparator Electrical Characteristics          | 72       |
| Reset Electrical Characteristics               | 104      |
| Flash Electrical Characteristics               | 106      |
| Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics | 124      |
| Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics         | 136      |

### Table 3.2. Index to Electrical Characteristics Tables



## 4. Pinout and Package Definitions

| Name            | Pin<br>'F330/1/2/<br>3/4/5-GM | Pin<br>'F330-GP | Туре             | Description  |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|
| V <sub>DD</sub> | 3                             | 6               |                  | Power Supply Voltage.  |
| GND             | 2                             | 5               |                  | Ground.  |
| RST/            | 4                             | 7               | D I/O            | Device Reset. Open-drain output of internal POR or $V_{DD}$ monitor. An external source can initiate a system reset by driving this pin low for at least 10 $\mu$ s.   |
| C2CK            |                               |                 | D I/O            | Clock signal for the C2 Debug Interface.   |
| P2.0/           | 5                             | 8               | D I/O            | Port 3.0. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |
| C2D             |                               |                 | D I/O            | Bi-directional data signal for the C2 Debug Interface.   |
| P0.0/           | 1                             | 4               | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.0. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |
| VREF            |                               |                 | A In             | External VREF input. See <b>Section 7</b> for a complete description.  |
| P0.1            | 20                            | 3               | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.1. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |
| IDA0            |                               |                 | AOut             | IDA0 Output. See Section 6 for a complete description.   |
| P0.2/           | 19                            | 2               | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.2. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |
| XTAL1           |                               |                 | A In             | External Clock Input. This pin is the external oscillator return for a crystal or resonator. See <b>Section 13</b> for a complete description.   |
| P0.3/           | 18                            | 1               | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.3. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |
| XTAL2           |                               |                 | A I/O or<br>D In | External Clock Output. For an external crystal or resonator, this pin is the excitation driver. This pin is the external clock input for CMOS, capacitor, or RC oscillator configurations. See <b>Section 13</b> for a complete description. |
| P0.4            | 17                            | 20              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.4. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |
| P0.5            | 16                            | 19              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.5. See Section 14 for a complete description.   |



| Name   | Pin<br>'F330/1/2/<br>3/4/5-GM | Pin<br>'F330-GP | Туре             | Description   |
|--------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---|
| P0.6/  | 15                            | 18              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.6. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| CNVSTR |                               |                 | D In             | ADC0 External Convert Start or IDA0 Update Source Input.<br>See <b>Section 5</b> and <b>Section 6</b> for a complete description. |
| P0.7   | 14                            | 17              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 0.7. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.0   | 13                            | 16              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.0. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.1   | 12                            | 15              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.1. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.2   | 11                            | 14              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.2. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.3   | 10                            | 13              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.3. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.4   | 9                             | 12              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.4. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.5   | 8                             | 11              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.5. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.6   | 7                             | 10              | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.6. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |
| P1.7   | 6                             | 9               | D I/O or<br>A In | Port 1.7. See Section 14 for a complete description.  |

## Table 4.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 (Continued)



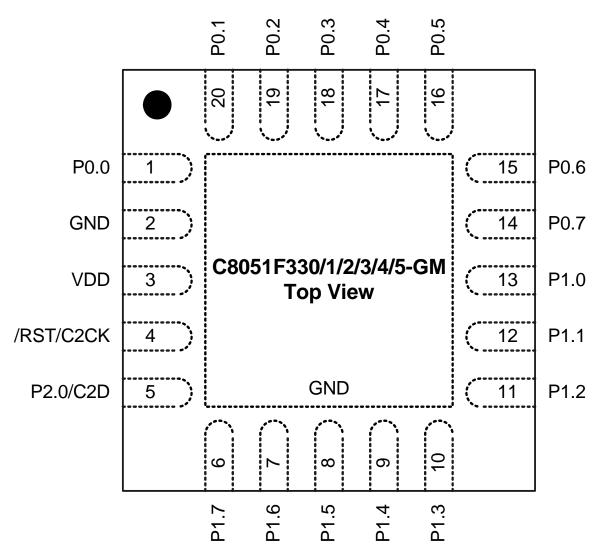
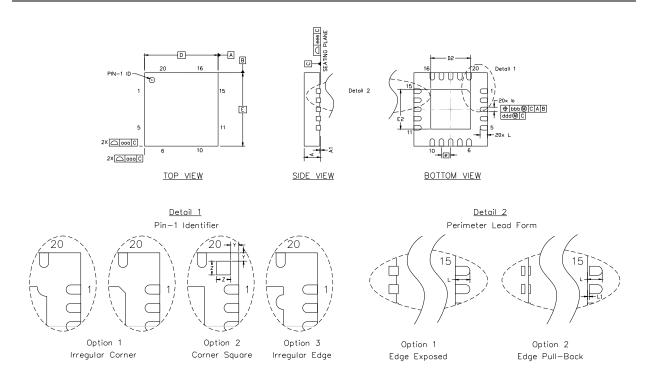


Figure 4.1. QFN-20 Pinout Diagram (Top View)





#### Figure 4.2. QFN-20 Package Drawing

| Min       | Тур                          | Max  |   | Dimension   | Min   | Тур   | Мах  |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| 0.80      | 0.90                         | 1.00   |   | L   | 0.45  | 0.55  | 0.65   |
| 0.00      | 0.02                         | 0.05   |   | L1  | 0.00  | —   | 0.15   |
| 0.18      | 0.23                         | 0.30   |   | aaa   | _   | —   | 0.15   |
| 4.00 BSC. |                              |  |   | bbb   |   | —   | 0.10   |
| 2.00      | 2.15                         | 2.25   |   | ddd   | _   | —   | 0.05   |
| 0.50 BSC. |                              |  |   | eee   | _   | —   | 0.08   |
| 4.00 BSC. |                              |  |   | Z   | _   | 0.43  | —  |
| 2.00      | 2.15                         | 2.25   |   | Y   | _   | 0.18  | —  |
|           | 0.80<br>0.00<br>0.18<br>2.00 | 0.80         0.90           0.00         0.02           0.18         0.23           4.00 BSC.         2.15           0.50 BSC.         4.00 BSC. | 0.80         0.90         1.00           0.00         0.02         0.05           0.18         0.23         0.30           4.00 BSC.         2.25         0.50 BSC.           4.00 BSC.         4.00 BSC.         4.00 BSC. | 0.80         0.90         1.00           0.00         0.02         0.05           0.18         0.23         0.30           4.00 BSC.         2.25           0.50 BSC.         4.00 BSC. | 0.80         0.90         1.00         L           0.00         0.02         0.05         L1           0.18         0.23         0.30         aaa           4.00 BSC.         bbb         bbb           0.50 BSC.         eee         4.00 BSC.         Z | 0.80     0.90     1.00       0.00     0.02     0.05       0.18     0.23     0.30       4.00 BSC.     bbb        2.00     2.15     2.25       4.00 BSC.     eee        4.00 BSC.     Z | 0.80     0.90     1.00       0.80     0.90     1.00       0.10     0.02     0.05       0.18     0.23     0.30       4.00 BSC.     bbb        0.50 BSC.     eee        4.00 BSC.     Z        0.50 BSC.     Z |

#### Table 4.2. QFN-20 Package Dimensions

#### Notes:

1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.

2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing per ANSI Y14.5M-1994.

**3.** This drawing conforms to the JEDEC Solid State Outline MO-220, variation VGGD except for custom features D2, E2, Z, Y, and L which are toleranced per supplier designation.

**4.** Recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



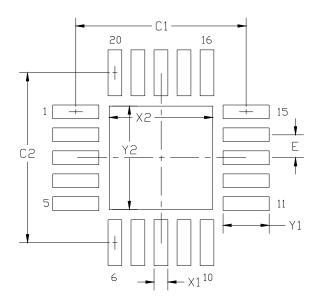


Figure 4.3. QFN-20 Recommended PCB Land Pattern

| Dimension | Min  | Max  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| C1        | 3.70 |      |  |  |  |  |
| C2        | 3.70 |      |  |  |  |  |
| E         | 0.50 |      |  |  |  |  |
| X1        | 0.20 | 0.30 |  |  |  |  |

| Dimension | Min  | Max  |
|-----------|------|------|
| X2        | 2.15 | 2.25 |
| Y1        | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Y2        | 2.15 | 2.25 |

#### Notes:

General

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing is per the ANSI Y14.5M-1994 specification.
- 3. This Land Pattern Design is based on the IPC-7351 guidelines.

#### Solder Mask Design

4. All metal pads are to be non-solder mask defined (NSMD). Clearance between the solder mask and the metal pad is to be  $60\mu m$  minimum, all the way around the pad.

#### Stencil Design

- **5.** A stainless steel, laser-cut and electro-polished stencil with trapezoidal walls should be used to assure good solder paste release.
- 6. The stencil thickness should be 0.125mm (5 mils).
- 7. The ratio of stencil aperture to land pad size should be 1:1 for all perimeter pins.
- **8.** A 2x2 array of 0.95mm openings on a 1.1mm pitch should be used for the center pad to assure the proper paste volume (71% Paste Coverage).

#### Card Assembly

- **9.** A No-Clean, Type-3 solder paste is recommended.
- **10.** The recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



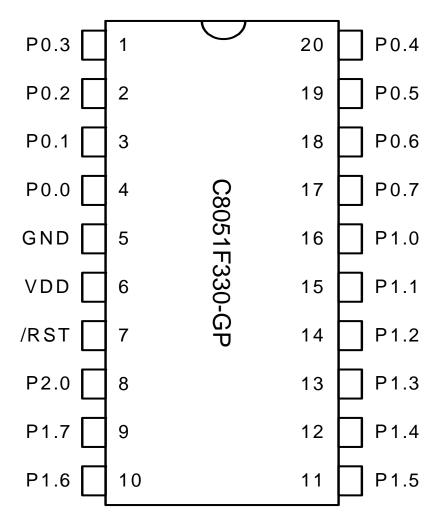
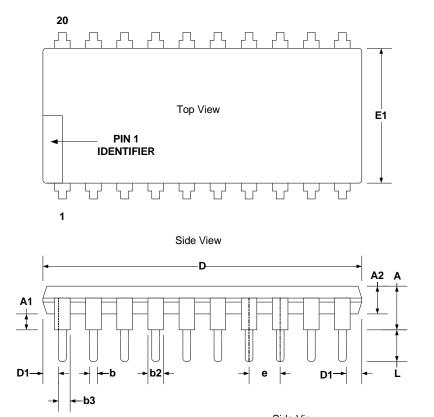
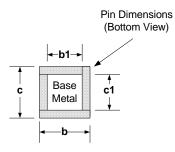


Figure 4.4. PDIP-20 Pinout Diagram (Top View)





| Table 4.4. PDIP-20<br>Package Dimensions |             |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| i aci                                    | INCHES      |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | MIN TYP MAX |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| А  | —           |       | 0.210 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A1                                       | 0.015       |       | _     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A2                                       | 0.115       | 0.130 | 0.195 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| b  | 0.014       | 0.018 | 0.022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| b1                                       | 0.014       | 0.018 | 0.020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| b2                                       | 0.045       | 0.060 | 0.070 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| b3                                       | 0.030       | 0.039 | 0.045 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| С  | .008        | 0.010 | 0.014 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| c1                                       | 0.008       | 0.010 | 0.011 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D  | 0.980       | 1.030 | 1.060 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D1                                       | 0.005       |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| E  | 0.300       | 0.310 | 0.325 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| E1                                       | 0.240       | 0.250 | 0.280 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| е  | —           | 0.100 | _     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| eA                                       | —           | 0.300 | _     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| eB                                       | —           |       | 0.430 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| eC                                       | 0.000       | —     | 0.060 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| L  | 0.115       | 0.130 | 0.150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



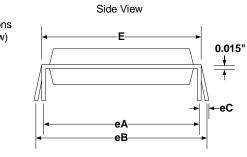


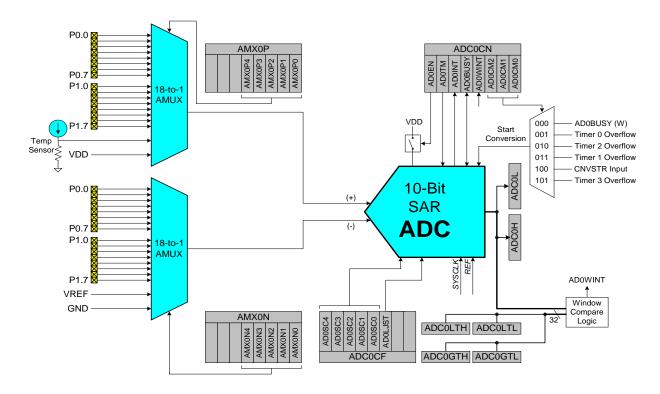
Figure 4.5. PDIP-20 Package Drawing





# 5. 10-Bit ADC (ADC0, C8051F330/2/4 only)

The ADC0 subsystem for the C8051F330/2/4 consists of two analog multiplexers (referred to collectively as AMUX0) with 16 total input selections, and a 200 ksps, 10-bit successive-approximation-register ADC with integrated track-and-hold and programmable window detector. The AMUX0, data conversion modes, and window detector are all configurable under software control via the Special Function Registers shown in Figure 5.1. ADC0 operates in both Single-ended and Differential modes, and may be configured to measure Ports0-1, the Temperature Sensor output, or  $V_{DD}$  with respect to Ports0-1 or GND. The ADC0 subsystem is enabled only when the AD0EN bit in the ADC0 Control register (ADC0CN) is set to logic 1. The ADC0 subsystem is in low power shutdown when this bit is logic 0.





#### 5.1. Analog Multiplexer

AMUX0 selects the positive and negative inputs to the ADC. Any of the following may be selected as the positive input: Ports0-1, the on-chip temperature sensor, or the positive power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ). Any of the following may be selected as the negative input: Ports0-1,  $V_{REF}$ , or GND. When GND is selected as the negative input, ADC0 operates in Single-ended Mode; all other times, ADC0 operates in Differential Mode. The ADC0 input channels are selected in the AMX0P and AMX0N registers as described in SFR Definition 5.1 and SFR Definition 5.2.

The conversion code format differs between Single-ended and Differential modes. The registers ADC0H and ADC0L contain the high and low bytes of the output conversion code from the ADC at the completion of each conversion. Data can be right-justified or left-justified, depending on the setting of the AD0LJST. When in Single-ended Mode, conversion codes are represented as 10-bit unsigned integers. Inputs are



measured from '0' to VREF x 1023/1024. Example codes are shown below for both right-justified and left-justified data. Unused bits in the ADC0H and ADC0L registers are set to '0'.

| Input Voltage    | Right-Justified ADC0H:ADC0L<br>(AD0LJST = 0) | Left-Justified ADC0H:ADC0L<br>(AD0LJST = 1) |  |  |  |
|------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| VREF x 1023/1024 | 0x03FF                                       | 0xFFC0                                      |  |  |  |
| VREF x 512/1024  | 0x0200                                       | 0x8000                                      |  |  |  |
| VREF x 256/1024  | 0x0100                                       | 0x4000                                      |  |  |  |
| 0                | 0x0000                                       | 0x0000                                      |  |  |  |

When in Differential Mode, conversion codes are represented as 10-bit signed 2's complement numbers. Inputs are measured from –VREF to VREF x 511/512. Example codes are shown below for both right-justified and left-justified data. For right-justified data, the unused MSBs of ADC0H are a sign-extension of the data word. For left-justified data, the unused LSBs in the ADC0L register are set to '0'.

| Input Voltage   | Right-Justified ADC0H:ADC0L<br>(AD0LJST = 0) | Left-Justified ADC0H:ADC0L<br>(AD0LJST = 1) |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| VREF x 511/512  | 0x01FF                                       | 0x7FC0                                      |  |  |  |
| VREF x 256/512  | 0x0100                                       | 0x4000                                      |  |  |  |
| 0               | 0x0000                                       | 0x0000                                      |  |  |  |
| –VREF x 256/512 | 0xFF00                                       | 0xC000                                      |  |  |  |
| –VREF           | 0xFE00                                       | 0x8000                                      |  |  |  |

**Important Note About ADC0 Input Configuration:** Port pins selected as ADC0 inputs should be configured as analog inputs, and should be skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure a Port pin for analog input, set to '0' the corresponding bit in register PnMDIN (for n = 0,1). To force the Crossbar to skip a Port pin, set to '1' the corresponding bit in register PnSKIP (for n = 0,1). See **Section "14. Port Input/Output"** on page 125 for more Port I/O configuration details.

#### 5.2. Temperature Sensor

The typical temperature sensor transfer function is shown in Figure 5.2. The output voltage ( $V_{TEMP}$ ) is the positive ADC input when the temperature sensor is selected by bits AMX0P4–0 in register AMX0P.



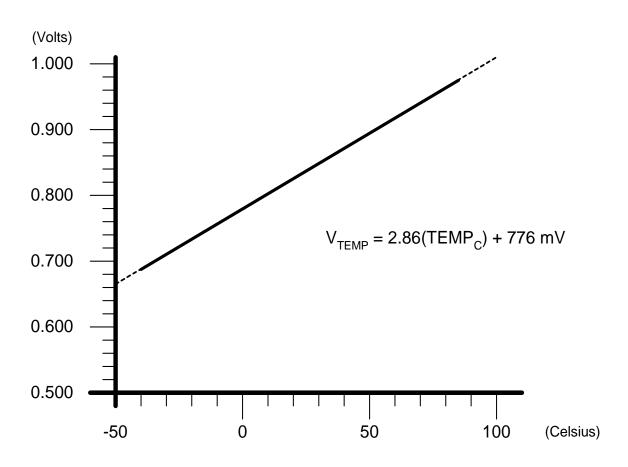


Figure 5.2. Typical Temperature Sensor Transfer Function

#### 5.3. Modes of Operation

ADC0 has a maximum conversion speed of 200 ksps. The ADC0 conversion clock is a divided version of the system clock, determined by the AD0SC bits in the ADC0CF register (system clock divided by (AD0SC + 1) for  $0 \le AD0SC \le 31$ ).



#### 5.3.1. Starting a Conversion

A conversion can be initiated in one of six ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC0 Start of Conversion Mode bits (AD0CM2–0) in register ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by one of the following:

- 1. Writing a '1' to the AD0BUSY bit of register ADC0CN
- 2. A Timer 0 overflow (i.e., timed continuous conversions)
- 3. A Timer 2 overflow
- 4. A Timer 1 overflow
- 5. A rising edge on the CNVSTR input signal (pin P0.6)
- 6. A Timer 3 overflow

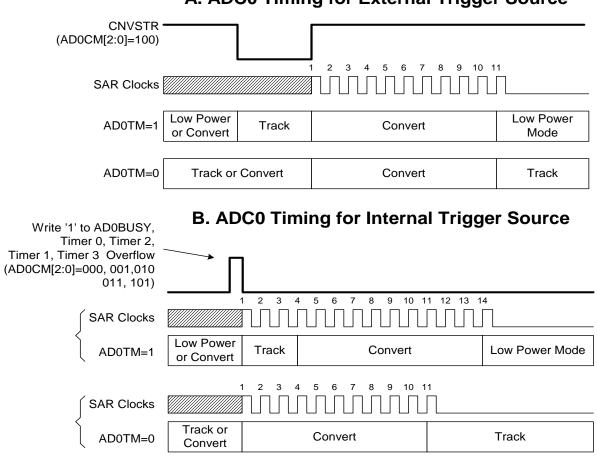
Writing a '1' to AD0BUSY provides software control of ADC0 whereby conversions are performed "ondemand". During conversion, the AD0BUSY bit is set to logic 1 and reset to logic 0 when the conversion is complete. The falling edge of AD0BUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the ADC0 interrupt flag (AD0INT). Note: When polling for ADC conversion completions, the ADC0 interrupt flag (AD0INT) should be used. Converted data is available in the ADC0 data registers, ADC0H:ADC0L, when bit AD0INT is logic 1. Note that when Timer 2 or Timer 3 overflows are used as the conversion source, Low Byte overflows are used if Timer 2/3 is in 8-bit mode; High byte overflows are used if Timer 2/3 is in 16-bit mode. See Section "18. Timers" on page 179 for timer configuration.

**Important Note About Using CNVSTR:** The CNVSTR input pin also functions as Port pin P0.6. When the CNVSTR input is used as the ADC0 conversion source, Port pin P0.6 should be skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure the Crossbar to skip P0.6, set to '1' Bit6 in register P0SKIP. See Section "14. Port Input/Output" on page 125 for details on Port I/O configuration.



#### 5.3.2. Tracking Modes

Each ADC0 conversion must be preceded by a minimum tracking time in order for the converted result to be accurate. The minimum tracking time is given in Table 5.1. The AD0TM bit in register ADC0CN controls the ADC0 track-and-hold mode. In its default state, the ADC0 input is continuously tracked, except when a conversion is in progress. When the AD0TM bit is logic 1, ADC0 operates in low-power track-and-hold mode. In this mode, each conversion is preceded by a tracking period of 3 SAR clocks (after the start-of-conversion signal). When the CNVSTR signal is used to initiate conversions in low-power tracking mode, ADC0 tracks only when CNVSTR is low; conversion begins on the rising edge of CNVSTR (see Figure 5.3). Tracking can also be disabled (shutdown) when the device is in low power standby or sleep modes. Low-power track-and-hold mode is also useful when AMUX settings are frequently changed, due to the settling time requirements described in Section "5.3.3. Settling Time Requirements" on page 48.



A. ADC0 Timing for External Trigger Source

Figure 5.3. 10-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing



#### 5.3.3. Settling Time Requirements

When the ADC0 input configuration is changed (i.e., a different AMUX0 selection is made), a minimum tracking time is required before an accurate conversion can be performed. This tracking time is determined by the AMUX0 resistance, the ADC0 sampling capacitance, any external source resistance, and the accuracy required for the conversion. Note that in low-power tracking mode, three SAR clocks are used for tracking at the start of every conversion. For most applications, these three SAR clocks will meet the minimum tracking time requirements.

Figure 5.4 shows the equivalent ADC0 input circuits for both Differential and Single-ended modes. Notice that the equivalent time constant for both input circuits is the same. The required ADC0 settling time for a given settling accuracy (SA) may be approximated by Equation 5.1. When measuring the Temperature Sensor output or  $V_{DD}$  with respect to GND,  $R_{TOTAL}$  reduces to  $R_{MUX}$ . See Table 5.1 for ADC0 minimum settling time requirements.

$$t = \ln\left(\frac{2^n}{SA}\right) \times R_{TOTAL} C_{SAMPLE}$$

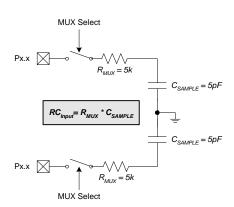
#### Equation 5.1. ADC0 Settling Time Requirements

Where:

SA is the settling accuracy, given as a fraction of an LSB (for example, 0.25 to settle within 1/4 LSB) *t* is the required settling time in seconds

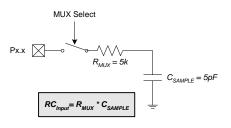
 $R_{TOTAL}$  is the sum of the AMUX0 resistance and any external source resistance.

*n* is the ADC resolution in bits (10).



**Differential Mode** 





## Figure 5.4. ADC0 Equivalent Input Circuits



# SFR Definition 5.1. AMX0P: AMUX0 Positive Channel Select

| R        | R          | R       | R/W                  | R/W             | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value |
|----------|------------|---------|----------------------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|
| -        | -          | -       | AMX0P4               | AMX0P3          | AMX0P2 | AMX0P1 | AMX0P0 | 00011111    |
| Bit7     | Bit6       | Bit5    | Bit4                 | Bit3            | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address |
|          |            |         |                      |                 |        |        |        | 0xBB        |
|          |            |         |                      |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | UNUSED. Re |         |                      |                 |        |        |        |             |
| Bits4–0: | AMX0P4-0:  | ΑΜΟΧΟ Ρ | ositive input        | Selection       |        |        |        |             |
|          | AMX0P4     | I-0     | ADC                  | 0 Positive      | Input  |        |        |             |
|          | 00000      | )       |                      | P0.0            | •      |        |        |             |
|          | 00001      |         |                      | P0.1            |        |        |        |             |
|          | 00010      | )       | P0.2<br>P0.3         |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 00011      |         |                      |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 00100      |         | P0.4                 |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 00101      |         |                      | P0.5            |        |        |        |             |
|          | 00110      |         | P0.6<br>P0.7         |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 00111      |         |                      |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01000      |         |                      | P1.0            |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01001      |         |                      | P1.1            |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01010      |         | P1.2<br>P1.3<br>P1.4 |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01011      |         |                      |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01100      |         |                      |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01101      |         |                      | P1.5            |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01110      |         |                      | P1.6            |        |        |        |             |
|          | 01111      |         | P1.7                 |                 |        |        |        |             |
|          | 10000      |         |                      | emp Senso       | or     |        |        |             |
|          | 10001      |         |                      | V <sub>DD</sub> |        |        |        |             |
|          | 10010 – 1  | 1111    | no                   | input selec     | ted    |        |        |             |



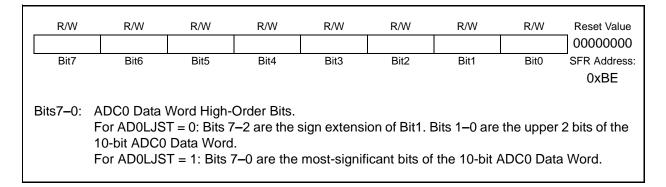
| R    | R   | R                    | R/W                            | R/W                        | R/W          | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value         |
|------|---|----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------|--------|---------------------|
| -    | -   | -                    | AMX0N4                         | AMX0N3                     | AMX0N2       | AMX0N1 | AMX0N0 | 00011111            |
| Bit7 | Bit6  | Bit5                 | Bit4                           | Bit3                       | Bit2         | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address<br>0xBA |
|      | UNUSED. Re<br>AMX0N4–0:<br>Note that wh<br>mode. For al | AMUX0 N<br>en GND is | egative Inputs selected as     | t Selection.<br>the Negati | ve Input, Al |        |        |                     |
|      |   |                      |                                | ) Negative                 |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00000   |                      | 100                            | P0.0                       | mpat         |        |        |                     |
|      | 0000  |                      |                                | P0.1                       |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00010   |                      |                                | P0.2                       |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00011   |                      | P0.3                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00100   |                      | P0.4                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00101   |                      | P0.5                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00110   | )                    | P0.6                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 00111   |                      | P0.7                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01000   |                      | P1.0                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01001   |                      | P1.1                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01010   | )                    | P1.2                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01011   |                      |                                | P1.3                       |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01100   | )                    |                                | P1.4                       |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01101   |                      | P1.5                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01110   | )                    |                                | P1.6                       |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 01111   |                      | P1.7                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 10000   | )                    | VREF                           |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 10001   |                      | GND (ADC in Single-Ended Mode) |                            |              |        |        |                     |
|      | 10010-1   | 1111                 | no input selected              |                            |              |        |        |                     |



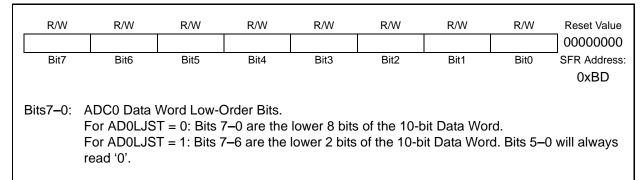
| R/W<br>AD0SC4  | R/W<br>4 AD0SC3   | R/W<br>AD0SC2 | R/W<br>AD0SC1                | R/W<br>AD0SC0                | R/W<br>AD0LJST | R<br>- | R<br>- | Reset Value<br>11111000 |
|--|---|---------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|--------|--------|-------------------------|
| Bit7   | Bit6  | Bit5          | Bit4                         | Bit3                         | Bit2           | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xBC    |
| Bits7–3: AD0SC4–0: ADC0 SAR Conversion Clock Period Bits.<br>SAR Conversion clock is derived from system clock by the following equation, where<br>AD0SC refers to the 5-bit value held in bits AD0SC4–0. SAR Conversion clock require-<br>ments are given in Table 5.1.<br>$AD0SC = \frac{SYSCLK}{CLK_{SAR}} - 1$ |   |               |                              |                              |                |        |        |                         |
| Bit2:<br>Bits1–0:  | AD0LJST: A<br>0: Data in AI<br>1: Data in AI<br>UNUSED. R | DC0H:ADC      | 0L registers<br>0L registers | are right-ju<br>are left-jus |                |        |        |                         |

## SFR Definition 5.3. ADC0CF: ADC0 Configuration

#### SFR Definition 5.4. ADC0H: ADC0 Data Word MSB



#### SFR Definition 5.5. ADC0L: ADC0 Data Word LSB





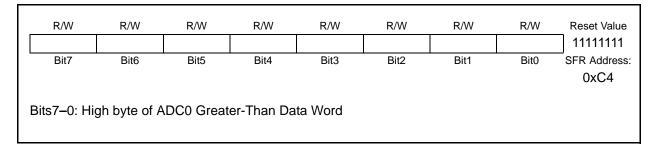
| R/W      | R/W                          | R/W            | R/W            | R/W           | R/W           | R/W            | R/W           | Reset Value |
|----------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|
| AD0EN    | AD0TM                        | AD0INT         | AD0BUSY        | AD0WINT       | AD0CM2        | AD0CM1         | AD0CM0        | 0000000     |
| Bit7     | Bit6                         | Bit5           | Bit4           | Bit3          | Bit2          | Bit1           | Bit0          | SFR Address |
|          |                              |                |                |               |               | (bit addr      | essable)      | 0xE8        |
| D.1.7    |                              |                | D.1            |               |               |                |               |             |
| Bit7:    | ADOEN: ADO                   |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 0: ADC0 Dis<br>1: ADC0 Ena   |                |                |               |               | orcione        |               |             |
| Bit6:    | ADOTM: AD                    |                |                | inu reauy iu  | i uala conv   |                |               |             |
| Dito.    | 0: Normal Tr                 |                |                | ) is enabled  | . tracking is | s continuou    | s unless a d  | conversion  |
|          | is in progres                |                |                |               | .,            |                |               |             |
|          | 1: Low-powe                  |                | de: Tracking   | g Defined by  | AD0CM2-       | -0 bits (see   | below).       |             |
| Bit5:    | AD0INT: AD                   | C0 Conver      | sion Comple    | ete Interrupt | Flag.         |                |               |             |
|          | 0: ADC0 has                  | •              |                |               | since the la  | ast time AD0   | DINT was c    | leared.     |
|          | 1: ADC0 has                  | •              |                | version.      |               |                |               |             |
| Bit4:    | ADOBUSY: A                   | ADC0 Busy      | / Bit.         |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | Read:                        | vorcion io     | aomolata ar    |               | n io not ou   | ronth in nr    |               |             |
|          | 0: ADC0 cor<br>to logic 1 on |                |                |               | on is not cui | rrentiy in pro | ogress. AD    | UINT IS Set |
|          | 1: ADC0 cor                  | •              | •              | 0031.         |               |                |               |             |
|          | Write:                       |                | in progress.   |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 0: No Effect.                |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 1: Initiates A               | DC0 Conv       | ersion if AD(  | 0CM2 - 0 = 0  | 00b           |                |               |             |
| Bit3:    | ADOWINT: A                   | DC0 Wind       | ow Compare     | e Interrupt F | lag.          |                |               |             |
|          | 0: ADC0 Wir                  |                |                |               |               | ed since this  | s flag was la | ast cleared |
|          | 1: ADC0 Wir                  |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
| Bits2–0: | AD0CM2-0:                    |                | rt of Convers  | sion Mode S   | Select.       |                |               |             |
|          | When AD0T                    |                | initiated on   |               | of (1) to AD  |                |               |             |
|          | 000: ADC0 c<br>001: ADC0 c   |                |                | •             |               | 00031.         |               |             |
|          | 010: ADC0 0                  |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 011: ADC0 c                  |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 100: ADC0 d                  |                |                |               | -             | CNVSTR.        |               |             |
|          | 101: ADC0 o                  |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 11x: Reserve                 | ed.            |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | When AD0T                    |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 000: Trackin                 | g initiated of | on write of '1 | ' to AD0BU    | SY and las    | ts 3 SAR clo   | ocks, follow  | ed by con-  |
|          | version.                     |                |                | ( <b>T</b>    |               |                | <b>6</b> . II |             |
|          | 001: Trackin                 | g initiated of | on overflow (  | of Timer 0 a  | ind lasts 3 S | SAR CIOCKS,    | followed b    | y conver-   |
|          | sion.<br>010: Trackin        | a initiated (  | on overflow    | of Timor 2 a  | nd lasts 3 (  | SAP clocks     | followed b    | v conver-   |
|          | sion.                        | y millaleu (   |                |               | 110 10313 3 0 |                | IUIIUWEU D    | y conver-   |
|          | 011: Trackin                 | a initiated a  | on overflow o  | of Timer 1 a  | nd lasts 3 S  | SAR clocks.    | followed b    | v conver-   |
|          | sion.                        | 9              |                |               |               |                |               | ,           |
|          | 100: ADC0 t                  | racks only     | when CNVS      | TR input is   | logic low; c  | onversion s    | starts on ris | ing         |
|          | CNVSTR ed                    |                |                | ·             | - /           |                |               | -           |
|          | 101: Trackin                 | g initiated of | on overflow (  | of Timer 3 a  | nd lasts 3 S  | SAR clocks,    | followed b    | y conver-   |
|          | sion.                        |                |                |               |               |                |               |             |
|          | 11x: Reserve                 | ed.            |                |               |               |                |               |             |



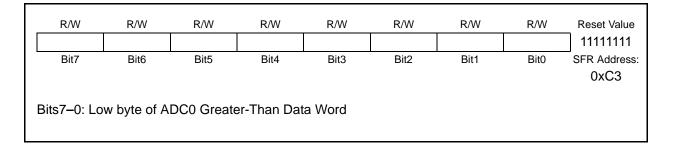
#### 5.4. Programmable Window Detector

The ADC Programmable Window Detector continuously compares the ADC0 output registers to user-programmed limits, and notifies the system when a desired condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (AD0WINT in register ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The ADC0 Greater-Than (ADC0GTH, ADC0GTL) and Less-Than (ADC0LTH, ADC0LTL) registers hold the comparison values. The window detector flag can be programmed to indicate when measured data is inside or outside of the user-programmed limits, depending on the contents of the ADC0 Less-Than and ADC0 Greater-Than registers.

#### SFR Definition 5.7. ADC0GTH: ADC0 Greater-Than Data High Byte

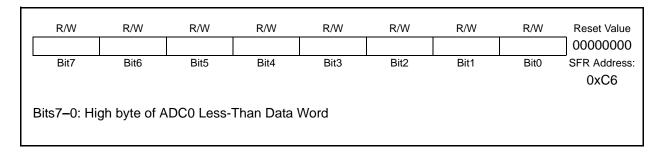


## SFR Definition 5.8. ADC0GTL: ADC0 Greater-Than Data Low Byte

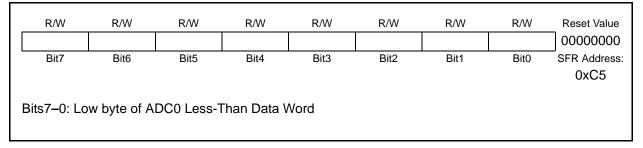




#### SFR Definition 5.9. ADC0LTH: ADC0 Less-Than Data High Byte



## SFR Definition 5.10. ADC0LTL: ADC0 Less-Than Data Low Byte





#### 5.4.1. Window Detector In Single-Ended Mode

Figure 5.5 shows two example window comparisons for right-justified, single-ended data, with ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0080 (128d) and ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0040 (64d). In single-ended mode, the input voltage can range from '0' to VREF x (1023/1024) with respect to GND, and is represented by a 10-bit unsigned integer value. In the left example, an AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word (ADC0H:ADC0L) is within the range defined by ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL and ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL (if 0x0040 < ADC0H:ADC0L < 0x0080). In the right example, and AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word is outside of the range defined by the ADC0GT and ADC0LT registers (if ADC0H:ADC0L < 0x0040 or ADC0H:ADC0L > 0x0080). Figure 5.6 shows an example using left-justified data with the same comparison values.

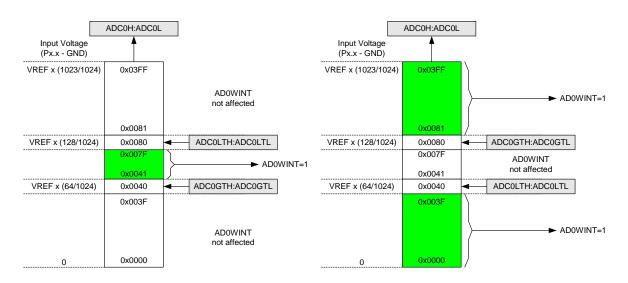


Figure 5.5. ADC Window Compare Example: Right-Justified Single-Ended Data

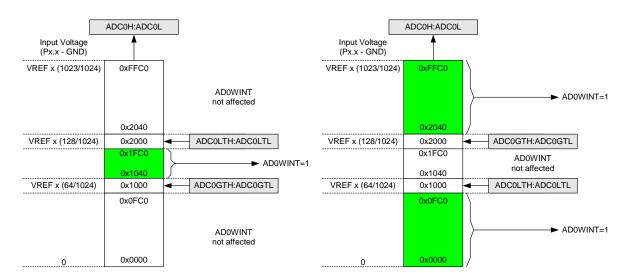
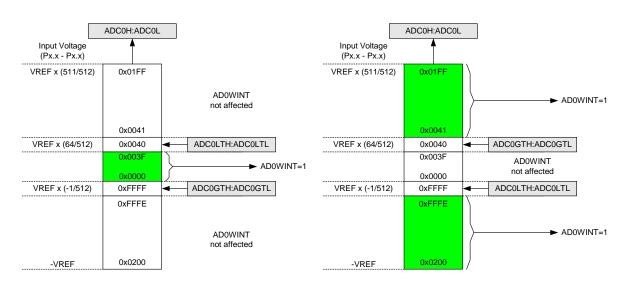


Figure 5.6. ADC Window Compare Example: Left-Justified Single-Ended Data

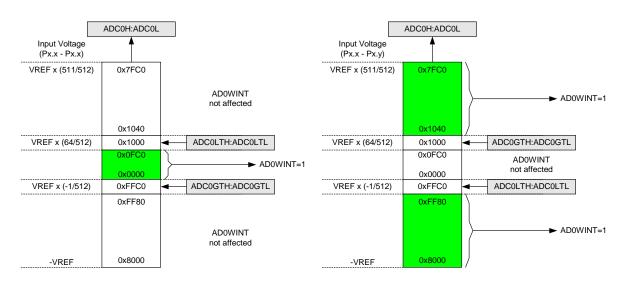


#### 5.4.2. Window Detector In Differential Mode

Figure 5.7 shows two example window comparisons for right-justified, differential data, with ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0040 (+64d) and ADC0GTH:ADC0GTH = 0xFFFF (-1d). In differential mode, the measurable voltage between the input pins is between -VREF and VREF x (511/512). Output codes are represented as 10-bit 2s complement signed integers. In the left example, an AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word (ADC0H:ADC0L) is within the range defined by ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL and ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL (if 0xFFFF (-1d) < ADC0H:ADC0L < 0x0040 (64d)). In the right example, an AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word is outside of the range ADC0LT defined by the ADC0GT and registers (if ADC0H:ADC0L < 0xFFFF (–1d) or ADC0H:ADC0L > 0x0040 (+64d)). Figure 5.8 shows an example using left-justified data with the same comparison values.



## Figure 5.7. ADC Window Compare Example: Right-Justified Differential Data



#### Figure 5.8. ADC Window Compare Example: Left-Justified Differential Data



## Table 5.1. ADC0 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V, VREF = 2.40 V (REFSL=0), -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter  | Conditions                   | Min        | Тур      | Max             | Units    |
|--|------------------------------|------------|----------|-----------------|----------|
|  | DC Accuracy                  |            |          |                 |          |
| Resolution   |                              |            | 10       |                 | bits     |
| Integral Nonlinearity                                      |                              | —          | ±0.5     | ±1              | LSB      |
| Differential Nonlinearity                                  | Guaranteed Monotonic         | —          | ±0.5     | ±1              | LSB      |
| Offset Error   |                              | -15        | 0        | 15              | LSB      |
| Full Scale Error   |                              | -15        | -1       | 15              | LSB      |
| Offset Temperature Coefficient                             |                              | —          | 10       | —               | ppm/°C   |
| Dynamic performance (10 kHz                                | sine-wave single-ended inpu  | t, 1 dB be | low Full | Scale, 2        | 00 ksps) |
| Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion                            |                              | 53         | 55.5     |                 | dB       |
| Total Harmonic Distortion                                  | Up to the 5th harmonic       | —          | -67      | _               | dB       |
| Spurious-Free Dynamic Range                                |                              | —          | 78       | _               | dB       |
|  | Conversion Rate              |            |          |                 |          |
| SAR Conversion Clock                                       |                              | —          |          | 3               | MHz      |
| Conversion Time in SAR Clocks                              |                              | 10         | _        | _               | clocks   |
| Track/Hold Acquisition Time                                |                              | 300        | —        | —               | ns       |
| Throughput Rate  |                              | —          | —        | 200             | ksps     |
|  | Analog Inputs                |            |          |                 |          |
| ADC Input Voltage Range                                    | Single Ended (AIN+ – GND)    | 0          |          | VREF            | V        |
|  | Differential (AIN+ – AIN–)   | -VREF      |          | VREF            | V        |
| Absolute Pin Voltage with respect to GND                   | Single Ended or Differential | 0          | —        | V <sub>DD</sub> | V        |
| Input Capacitance  |                              | —          | 5        |                 | pF       |
|  | Temperature Sensor           |            |          | •               |          |
| Linearity  |                              | —          | ± 0.2    | —               | °C       |
| Absolute Accuracy  |                              | —          | ± 3      | _               | °C       |
| Gain   |                              | —          | 2.86     |                 | mV/°C    |
| Gain Error*  |                              | —          | ±33.5    | _               | μV/°C    |
| Offset   | Temp = 0 °C                  | —          | 776      | —               | mV       |
| Offset Error*  |                              | —          | ±8.51    | _               | mV       |
|  | Power Specifications         | 1 1        |          |                 |          |
| Power Supply Current<br>(V <sub>DD</sub> supplied to ADC0) | Operating Mode, 200 ksps     | —          | 400      | 900             | μA       |
| Power Supply Rejection                                     |                              | —          | ±0.3     | —               | mV/V     |
| *Note: Represents one standard devi                        | ation from the mean.         |            |          |                 |          |





# 6. 10-Bit Current Mode DAC (IDA0, C8051F330 only)

The C8051F330 device includes a 10-bit current-mode Digital-to-Analog Converter (IDAC). The maximum current output of the IDAC can be adjusted for three different current settings; 0.5 mA, 1 mA, and 2 mA. The IDAC is enabled or disabled with the IDA0EN bit in the IDA0 Control Register (see SFR Definition 6.1). When IDA0EN is set to '0', the IDAC port pin (P0.1) behaves as a normal GPIO pin. When IDA0EN is set to '1', the digital output drivers and weak pullup for the IDAC pin are automatically disabled, and the pin is connected to the IDAC output. An internal bandgap bias generator is used to generate a reference current for the IDAC whenever it is enabled. When using the IDAC, bit 1 in the POSKIP register should be set to '1', to force the Crossbar to skip the IDAC pin.

## 6.1. IDA0 Output Scheduling

IDA0 features a flexible output update mechanism which allows for seamless full-scale changes and supports jitter-free updates for waveform generation. Three update modes are provided, allowing IDAC output updates on a write to IDA0H, on a Timer overflow, or on an external pin edge.

#### 6.1.1. Update Output On-Demand

In its default mode (IDA0CN.[6:4] = '111') the IDA0 output is updated "on-demand" on a write to the highbyte of the IDA0 data register (IDA0H). It is important to note that writes to IDA0L are held in this mode, and have no effect on the IDA0 output until a write to IDA0H takes place. If writing a full 10-bit word to the IDAC data registers, the 10-bit data word is written to the low byte (IDA0L) and high byte (IDA0H) data registers. Data is latched into IDA0 after a write to the IDA0H register, **so the write sequence should be IDA0L followed by IDA0H** if the full 10-bit resolution is required. The IDAC can be used in 8-bit mode by initializing IDA0L to the desired value (typically 0x00), and writing data to only IDA0H (see Section 6.2 for information on the format of the 10-bit IDAC data word within the 16-bit SFR space).

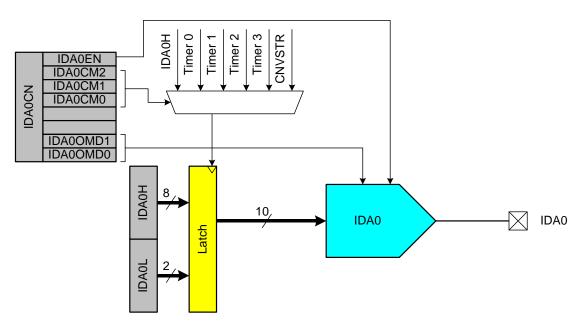


Figure 6.1. IDA0 Functional Block Diagram



#### 6.1.2. Update Output Based on Timer Overflow

Similar to the ADC operation, in which an ADC conversion can be initiated by a timer overflow independently of the processor, the IDAC outputs can use a Timer overflow to schedule an output update event. This feature is useful in systems where the IDAC is used to generate a waveform of a defined sampling rate by eliminating the effects of variable interrupt latency and instruction execution on the timing of the IDAC output. When the IDA0CM bits (IDA0CN.[6:4]) are set to '000', '001', '010' or '011', writes to both IDAC data registers (IDA0L and IDA0H) are held until an associated Timer overflow event (Timer 0, Timer 1, Timer 2 or Timer 3, respectively) occurs, at which time the IDA0H:IDA0L contents are copied to the IDAC input latches, allowing the IDAC output to change to the new value.

#### 6.1.3. Update Output Based on CNVSTR Edge

The IDAC output can also be configured to update on a rising edge, falling edge, or both edges of the external CNVSTR signal. When the IDA0CM bits (IDA0CN.[6:4]) are set to '100', '101', or '110', writes to both IDAC data registers (IDA0L and IDA0H) are held until an edge occurs on the CNVSTR input pin. The particular setting of the IDA0CM bits determines whether IDAC outputs are updated on rising, falling, or both edges of CNVSTR. When a corresponding edge occurs, the IDA0H:IDA0L contents are copied to the IDAC input latches, allowing the IDAC output to change to the new value.

#### 6.2. IDAC Output Mapping

The IDAC data registers (IDA0H and IDA0L) are left-justified, meaning that the eight MSBs of the IDAC output word are mapped to bits 7–0 of the IDA0H register, and the two LSBs of the IDAC output word are mapped to bits 7 and 6 of the IDA0L register. The data word mapping for the IDAC is shown in Figure 6.2.

|    |                  |            | IDA | A0H           |         |                  |    | IDA0L        |                 |        |    |      |         |                     |
|----|------------------|------------|-----|---------------|---------|------------------|----|--------------|-----------------|--------|----|------|---------|---------------------|
| D9 | D8               | D7         | D6  | D5            | D4      | D3               | D2 | D1           | D0              |        |    |      |         |                     |
| -  | _                |            |     | _             | -       |                  |    | -            | -               |        |    |      |         |                     |
| -  | it Data<br>(D9–D | Word<br>0) | ID  | Outpu<br>A0OM |         | rent<br>] = '1x' | ,  | Out<br>IDA0O | put Cu<br>MD[1: |        | 1' |      |         | urrent<br>:0] = '00 |
|    | 0x000            | C          |     |               | 0 mA    |                  |    |              | 0 mA            | 1      |    |      | 0 m     | Ą                   |
|    | 0x00′            | 1          |     | 1/102         | 24 x 2  | mA               |    | 1/1          | 024 x 1         | 1 mA   |    | 1/1  | 024 x   | ).5 mA              |
|    | 0x200            | C          |     | 512/10        | )24 x 2 | 2 mA             |    | 512/         | 1024 x          | 1 mA   |    | 512  | /1024 × | 0.5 mA              |
|    | 0x3F             | _          |     | 1023/1        | 22.4    | <b>A</b>         |    | 4000         | 4004            | x 1 mA |    | 4000 | 14004   | x 0.5 mA            |

#### Figure 6.2. IDA0 Data Word Mapping

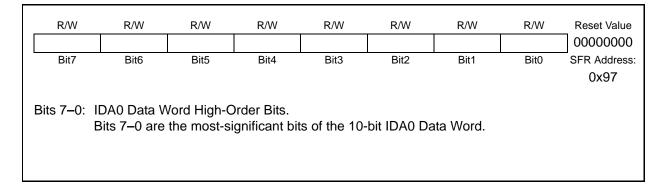
The full-scale output current of the IDAC is selected using the IDA0OMD bits (IDA0CN[1:0]). By default, the IDAC is set to a full-scale output current of 2 mA. The IDA0OMD bits can also be configured to provide full-scale output currents of 1 mA or 0.5 mA, as shown in SFR Definition 6.1.



| R/W       | R/W          | R/W          | R/W          | R            | R     | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value  |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------|------|------|--------------|
|           |              |              | R/W          | ĸ            | ĸ     |      |      |              |
| IDA0EN    |              | IDA0CM       |              | -            | -     | IDA0 | OMD  | 01110010     |
| Bit7      | Bit6         | Bit5         | Bit4         | Bit3         | Bit2  | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address: |
|           |              |              |              |              |       |      |      | 0xB9         |
|           |              |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
| Bit 7:    | IDA0EN: IDA  | 40 Enable.   |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 0: IDA0 Disa | abled.       |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 1: IDA0 Ena  | bled.        |              |              |       |      |      |              |
| Bits 6-4: | IDA0CM[2:0   | ]: IDA0 Upd  | late Source  | Select bits. |       |      |      |              |
|           | 000: DAC ou  |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 001: DAC ou  |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 010: DAC ou  |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 011: DAC ou  |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 100: DAC ou  |              |              |              | VSTR. |      |      |              |
|           | 101: DAC ou  |              | •            | •            |       |      |      |              |
|           | 110: DAC ou  |              | •            |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 111: DAC ou  |              |              | •            | 0114  |      |      |              |
| Bits 3-2  | Unused, Rea  |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | IDA0OMD[1    |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
| Dits 1.0. | 00: 0.5 mA f | -            | •            |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 01: 1.0 mA f |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 1x: 2.0 mA f |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |
|           | 17. 2.0 MA I | uii-scale ou | iput current |              |       |      |      |              |
|           |              |              |              |              |       |      |      |              |

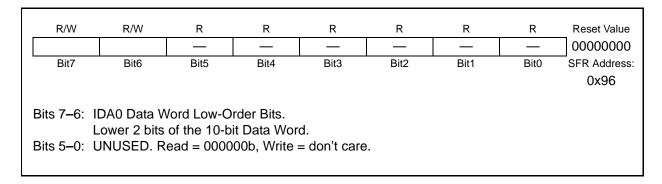
# SFR Definition 6.1. IDA0CN: IDA0 Control

# SFR Definition 6.2. IDA0H: IDA0 Data Word MSB





## SFR Definition 6.3. IDA0L: IDA0 Data Word LSB



#### **Table 6.1. IDAC Electrical Characteristics**

-40 to +85 °C, V<sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V Full-scale output current set to 2 mA unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter  | Conditions   | Min | Тур                 | Max                   | Units          |
|--|--|-----|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
|  | Static Performance   |     | L                   | •                     |                |
| Resolution   |  |     | 10                  |                       | bits           |
| Integral Nonlinearity                                      |  | _   | ±0.5                | —                     | LSB            |
| Differential Nonlinearity                                  | Guaranteed Monotonic   | _   | ±0.5                | ±1                    | LSB            |
| Output Compliance Range                                    |  | —   | —                   | V <sub>DD</sub> - 1.2 | V              |
| Output Noise   | $I_{OUT}$ = 2 mA; $R_{LOAD}$ = 100 $\Omega$  | —   | 1                   | —                     | nA/rtHz        |
| Offset Error   |  | —   | 0                   | —                     | LSB            |
| Full Scale Error   | 2 mA Full Scale Output<br>Current  | _   | 0                   | _                     | LSB            |
| Full Scale Error Tempco                                    |  |     | 30                  | —                     | ppm/°C         |
| V <sub>DD</sub> Power Supply<br>Rejection Ratio            |  |     | 52                  | _                     | dB             |
| Output Capacitance   |  | —   | 2                   | —                     | pF             |
|  | Dynamic Performance  | ;   | L                   |                       |                |
| Output Settling Time to 1/2<br>LSB                         | IDA0H:L = 0x3FF to 0x000   | _   | 5                   | —                     | μs             |
| Startup Time   |  | —   | 5                   | —                     | μs             |
| Gain Variation   | 1 mA Full Scale Output Current<br>0.5 mA Full Scale Output Current                                   | _   | ±1<br>±1            |                       | %<br>%         |
|  | Power Consumption  | •   |                     | •                     |                |
| Power Supply Current (V <sub>DD</sub><br>supplied to IDAC) | 2 mA Full Scale Output Current<br>1 mA Full Scale Output Current<br>0.5 mA Full Scale Output Current |     | 2100<br>1100<br>600 |                       | μΑ<br>μΑ<br>μΑ |



# 7. Voltage Reference (C8051F330/2/4 only)

The Voltage reference MUX on the C8051F330/2/4 devices is configurable to use an externally connected voltage reference, the internal reference voltage generator, or the  $V_{DD}$  power supply voltage (see Figure 7.1). The REFSL bit in the Reference Control register (REF0CN) selects the reference source. For an external source or the internal reference, REFSL should be set to '0'. To use  $V_{DD}$  as the reference source, REFSL should be set to '1'.

The BIASE bit enables the internal voltage bias generator, which is used by the ADC, Temperature Sensor, internal oscillators, and Current DAC. This bias is enabled when any of the aforementioned peripherals are enabled. The bias generator may be enabled manually by writing a '1' to the BIASE bit in register REF0CN; see SFR Definition 7.1 for REF0CN register details. The electrical specifications for the voltage reference circuit are given in Table 7.1.

The internal voltage reference circuit consists of a 1.2 V, temperature stable bandgap voltage reference generator and a gain-of-two output buffer amplifier. The internal voltage reference can be driven out on the VREF pin by setting the REFBE bit in register REF0CN to a '1' (see SFR Definition 7.1). The maximum load seen by the VREF pin must be less than 200  $\mu$ A to GND. When using the internal voltage reference, bypass capacitors of 0.1  $\mu$ F and 4.7  $\mu$ F are recommended from the VREF pin to GND. If the internal reference is not used, the REFBE bit should be cleared to '0'. Electrical specifications for the internal voltage reference are given in Table 7.1.

**Important Note about the VREF Pin:** Port pin P0.0 is used as the external VREF input and as an output for the internal VREF. When using either an external voltage reference or the internal reference circuitry, P0.0 should be configured as an analog pin, and skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure P0.0 as an analog pin, set to '0' Bit0 in register P0MDIN. To configure the Crossbar to skip P0.0, set Bit 0 in register P0SKIP to '1'. Refer to **Section "14. Port Input/Output" on page 125** for complete Port I/O configuration details. The TEMPE bit in register REF0CN enables/disables the temperature sensor. While disabled, the temperature sensor defaults to a high impedance state and any ADC0 measurements performed on the sensor result in meaningless data.

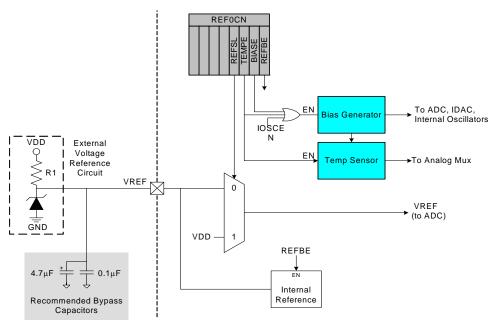


Figure 7.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram



| R                 | R   | R  | R  | R/W           | R/W          | R/W         | R/W         | Reset Value  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|---------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| -                 | -   | -  | -  | REFSL         | TEMPE        | BIASE       | REFBE       | 00000000     |
| Bit7              | Bit6  | Bit5                                     | Bit4   | Bit3          | Bit2         | Bit1        | Bit0        | SFR Address: |
|                   |   |  |  |               |              |             |             | 0xD1         |
| Bits7–4:<br>Bit3: | UNUSED. R<br>REFSL: Volta<br>This bit selec<br>0: VREF pin<br>1: V <sub>DD</sub> used | age Refere<br>cts the sour<br>used as vo | nce Select.<br>ce for the ir<br>ltage refere | nternal volta | ige referenc | æ.          |             |              |
| Bit2:             | TEMPE: Tem<br>0: Internal Te<br>1: Internal Te  | emperature                               | Sensor off.                                  |               |              |             |             |              |
| Bit1:             | BIASE: Inter<br>0: Internal Bi<br>1: Internal Bi                                      | as Generat                               | tor off.                                     | ator Enable   | e Bit.       |             |             |              |
| Bit0:             | REFBE: Inte<br>0: Internal Re<br>1: Internal Re                                       | eference B                               | uffer disable                                | ed.           | voltage refe | rence drive | n on the VI | REF pin.     |

## SFR Definition 7.1. REF0CN: Reference Control



# Table 7.1. Voltage Reference Electrical Characteristics $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V; -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                       | Conditions                                    | Min  | Тур  | Max             | Units  |
|---------------------------------|---|------|------|-----------------|--------|
|                                 | Internal Reference (REFBE = 1                 | )    |      |                 |        |
| Output Voltage                  | 25 °C ambient                                 | 2.38 | 2.44 | 2.50            | V      |
| VREF Short-Circuit Current      |   | —    | —    | 10              | mA     |
| VREF Temperature<br>Coefficient |   | -    | 15   | _               | ppm/°C |
| Load Regulation                 | Load = 0 to 200 µA to AGND                    | _    | 0.5  | —               | ppm/µA |
| VREF Turn-on Time 1             | 4.7 μF tantalum, 0.1 μF ceramic<br>bypass     | —    | 2    | _               | ms     |
| VREF Turn-on Time 2             | 0.1 µF ceramic bypass                         |      | 20   | —               | μs     |
| VREF Turn-on Time 3             | no bypass cap                                 |      | 10   | _               | μs     |
| Power Supply Rejection          |   |      | 140  | _               | ppm/V  |
|                                 | External Reference (REFBE = 0                 | ))   |      |                 |        |
| Input Voltage Range             |   | 0    |      | V <sub>DD</sub> | V      |
| Input Current                   | Sample Rate = 200 ksps; VREF = 3.0 V          | —    | 12   | _               | μA     |
|                                 | Power Specifications                          |      |      | •               |        |
| ADC Bias Generator              | BIASE = '1' or AD0EN = '1' or<br>IOSCEN = '1' | —    | 100  | —               | μA     |
| Reference Bias Generator        | REFBE = '1' or TEMPE = '1' or<br>IDA0EN = '1' | —    | 40   | —               | μA     |





# 8. Comparator0

C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include an on-chip programmable voltage comparator, Comparator0, shown in Figure 8.1.

The Comparator offers programmable response time and hysteresis, an analog input multiplexer, and two outputs that are optionally available at the Port pins: a synchronous "latched" output (CP0), or an asynchronous "raw" output (CP0A). The asynchronous CP0A signal is available even when in when the system clock is not active. This allows the Comparator to operate and generate an output with the device in STOP mode. When assigned to a Port pin, the Comparator output may be configured as open drain or push-pull (see Section "14.2. Port I/O Initialization" on page 129). Comparator0 may also be used as a reset source (see Section "10.5. Comparator0 Reset" on page 102).

The Comparator0 inputs are selected in the CPT0MX register (SFR Definition 8.2). The CMX0P1– CMX0P0 bits select the Comparator0 positive input; the CMX0N1–CMX0N0 bits select the Comparator0 negative input. **Important Note About Comparator Inputs:** The Port pins selected as comparator inputs should be configured as analog inputs in their associated Port configuration register, and configured to be skipped by the Crossbar (for details on Port configuration, see **Section "14.3. General Purpose Port I/O" on page 131**).

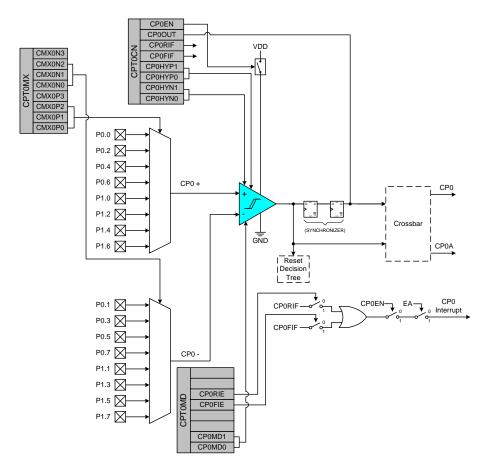
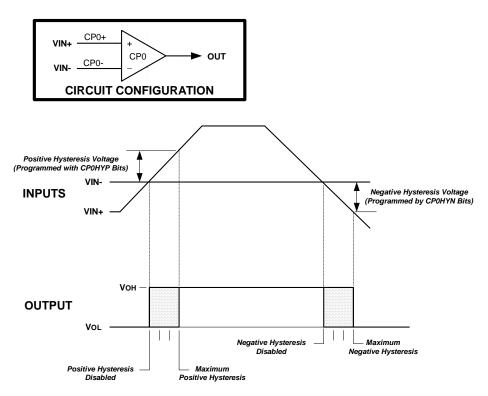


Figure 8.1. Comparator0 Functional Block Diagram



The Comparator output can be polled in software, used as an interrupt source, and/or routed to a Port pin. When routed to a Port pin, the Comparator output is available asynchronous or synchronous to the system clock; the asynchronous output is available even in STOP mode (with no system clock active). When disabled, the Comparator output (if assigned to a Port I/O pin via the Crossbar) defaults to the logic low state, and its supply current falls to less than 100 nA. See Section "14.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 127 for details on configuring Comparator outputs via the digital Crossbar. Comparator inputs can be externally driven from -0.25 V to (VDD) + 0.25 V without damage or upset. The complete Comparator electrical specifications are given in Table 8.1.

The Comparator response time may be configured in software via the CPT0MD register (see SFR Definition 8.3). Selecting a longer response time reduces the Comparator supply current. See Table 8.1 for complete timing and power consumption specifications.





The Comparator hysteresis is software-programmable via its Comparator Control register CPT0CN. The user can program both the amount of hysteresis voltage (referred to the input voltage) and the positive and negative-going symmetry of this hysteresis around the threshold voltage.

The Comparator hysteresis is programmed using Bits3–0 in the Comparator Control Register CPT0CN (shown in SFR Definition 8.1). The amount of negative hysteresis voltage is determined by the settings of the CP0HYN bits. As shown in Figure 8.2, settings of 20, 10 or 5 mV of negative hysteresis can be programmed, or negative hysteresis can be disabled. In a similar way, the amount of positive hysteresis is determined by the setting the CP0HYP bits.

Comparator interrupts can be generated on both rising-edge and falling-edge output transitions. (For Interrupt enable and priority control, see Section "8.3. Interrupt Handler" on page 58). The CP0FIF flag is set to



logic 1 upon a Comparator falling-edge occurrence, and the CP0RIF flag is set to logic 1 upon the Comparator rising-edge occurrence. Once set, these bits remain set until cleared by software. The Comparator rising-edge interrupt mask is enabled by setting CP0RIE to a logic 1. The Comparator0 falling-edge interrupt mask is enabled by setting CP0FIE to a logic 1.

The output state of the Comparator can be obtained at any time by reading the CP0OUT bit. The Comparator is enabled by setting the CP0EN bit to logic 1, and is disabled by clearing this bit to logic 0.

Note that false rising edges and falling edges can be detected when the comparator is first powered on or if changes are made to the hysteresis or response time control bits. Therefore, it is recommended that the rising-edge and falling-edge flags be explicitly cleared to logic 0 a short time after the comparator is enabled or its mode bits have been changed. This Power Up Time is specified in Table 8.1 on page 72.

| R/W      | R             | R/W          | R/W        | R/W          | R/W            | R/W           | R/W      | Reset Value  |
|----------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------|--------------|
|          |               |              |            |              |                | -             |          |              |
| Bit7     | Bit6          | Bit5         | Bit4       | Bit3         | Bit2           | Bit1          | Bit0     | SFR Address: |
| DIL7     | DILO          | DIID         | DII4       | БІІЗ         | BILZ           | BILI          | BIIU     |              |
|          |               |              |            |              |                |               |          | 0x9B         |
| Bit7:    | CP0EN: Cor    | nnarator0 F  | nable Bit  |              |                |               |          |              |
| Ditr.    | 0: Comparat   | •            |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 1: Comparat   |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
| Bit6:    | CP0OUT: Co    |              |            | te Flag.     |                |               |          |              |
|          | 0: Voltage or |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 1: Voltage or |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
| Bit5:    | CP0RIF: Co    |              |            | e Flag. Mus  | t be cleared   | l by software | ).       |              |
|          | 0: No Compa   |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 1: Comparat   |              |            |              |                | 0             |          |              |
| Bit4:    | CP0FIF: Cor   | mparator0 F  | alling-Edg | e Flag. Mus  | t be cleared   | by software   | Э.       |              |
|          | 0: No Compa   | arator0 Fall | ing-Edge h | as occurred  | l since this f | lag was last  | cleared. |              |
|          | 1: Comparat   | or0 Falling- | Edge has o | occurred.    |                |               |          |              |
| Bits3-2: | CP0HYP1-C     |              |            | e Hysteresi  | s Control Bi   | ts.           |          |              |
|          | 00: Positive  |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 01: Positive  |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 10: Positive  |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 11: Positive  | •            |            |              |                |               |          |              |
| Bits1–0: | CP0HYN1-0     |              |            | ive Hysteres | sis Control E  | Bits.         |          |              |
|          | 00: Negative  |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 01: Negative  |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 10: Negative  |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |
|          | 11: Negative  | Hysteresis   | = 20 mV.   |              |                |               |          |              |
|          |               |              |            |              |                |               |          |              |

## SFR Definition 8.1. CPT0CN: Comparator0 Control



| R/W      | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W          | R/W    | Reset Value |
|----------|--|---|--|---|--|--------------|--------|-------------|
| CMX0N3   |  |   |  |   |  | CMX0P1       | CMX0P0 | 11111111    |
| Bit7     | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4   | Bit3  | Bit2   | Bit1         | Bit0   | SFR Address |
|          |  |   |  |   |  |              |        | 0x9F        |
| 2:4-7 4. |  |   |  |   |  |              |        |             |
|          |  |   | •  | •   | Input MUX Set<br>the Comparate                               |              | innut  |             |
|          |  | Select White  | in on pin  | 13 0360 03  |  | no negative  | mput.  |             |
|          | CMX0N3   | CMX0N2  | CMX0N1   | CMX0N0  | Negative Inp   | out          |        |             |
|          | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0   | P0.1   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 0   | 0  | 1   | P0.3   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 0   | 1  | 0   | P0.5   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 0   | 1  | 1   | P0.7   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 1   | 0  | 0   | P1.1   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 1   | 0  | 1   | P1.3   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 1   | 1  | 0   | P1.5   |              |        |             |
|          | 0  | 1   | 1  | 1   | P1.7   |              |        |             |
|          | 1  | Х   | Х  | Х   | None   |              |        |             |
|          |  |   |  |   |  |              |        |             |
|          |  |   |  |   |  |              |        |             |
|          |  |   |  |   | Input MUX Sel  |              |        |             |
|          |  |   |  |   | Input MUX Sel<br>the Comparato                               |              | input. |             |
|          | These bits   | select whic   | h Port pin   | is used as  | the Comparato  | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits<br>CMX0P3   | select whic   | ch Port pin  | is used as CMX0P0   | the Comparato  | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits CMX0P3 0  | select whic<br>CMX0P2<br>0                                | ch Port pin<br>CMX0P1                                    | is used as  | the Comparato<br>Positive Inp<br>P0.0                        | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits<br>CMX0P3   | select whic   | ch Port pin  | is used as CMX0P0 0   | the Comparato  | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits CMX0P3 0 0  | select whic<br>CMX0P2<br>0<br>0                           | ch Port pin<br>CMX0P1<br>0<br>0                          | is used as CMX0P0 0 1   | the Comparato<br>Positive Inp<br>P0.0<br>P0.2                | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits CMX0P3 0 0 0 0  | select whice<br>CMX0P2<br>0<br>0<br>0                     | ch Port pin<br>CMX0P1<br>0<br>0<br>1                     | is used as<br>CMX0P0<br>0<br>1<br>0                                 | Positive Inp<br>Positive Inp<br>P0.0<br>P0.2<br>P0.4         | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits CMX0P3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  | Select whice<br>CMX0P2<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0                | ch Port pin<br>CMX0P1<br>0<br>0<br>1<br>1                | is used as<br>CMX0P0<br>0<br>1<br>0<br>1                            | Positive Inp<br>P0.0<br>P0.2<br>P0.4<br>P0.6                 | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits CMX0P3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                    | select which<br>CMX0P2<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>1           | cmxop1<br>0<br>0<br>1<br>1<br>0                          | is used as<br><b>CMX0P0</b><br>0<br>1<br>0<br>1<br>0                | Positive Inp<br>P0.0<br>P0.2<br>P0.4<br>P0.6<br>P1.0         | or0 positive | input. |             |
|          | These bits<br><b>CMX0P3</b><br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0 | select whice<br>CMX0P2<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>1<br>1<br>1 | th Port pin<br>CMX0P1<br>0<br>0<br>1<br>1<br>0<br>0<br>0 | is used as<br><b>CMX0P0</b><br>0<br>1<br>0<br>1<br>0<br>1<br>0<br>1 | Positive Inp<br>P0.0<br>P0.2<br>P0.4<br>P0.6<br>P1.0<br>P1.2 | or0 positive | input. |             |



| D        | P            |                |             | P         | P          | DAA    |        | DesetValue   |
|----------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|--------|--------|--------------|
| R        | R            | R/W            | R/W         | R         | R          | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value  |
| -        | -            | CP0RIE         | CP0FIE      | -         | -          | CP0MD1 | CP0MD0 | 00000010     |
| Bit7     | Bit6         | Bit5           | Bit4        | Bit3      | Bit2       | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address: |
|          |              |                |             |           |            |        |        | 0x9D         |
|          |              |                |             |           |            |        |        |              |
| Bits7–6: | UNUSED. F    | Read = $00b$ . | Write = dor | n't care. |            |        |        |              |
| Bit5:    | CPORIE: Co   |                |             |           | nable.     |        |        |              |
|          | 0: Compara   |                | 0 0         |           |            |        |        |              |
|          | 1: Compara   | •              | •           | •         |            |        |        |              |
| Bit4:    | CP0FIE: Co   | •              | •           | •         |            |        |        |              |
| Ditti    | 0: Compara   | •              |             | •         |            |        |        |              |
|          | 1: Compara   |                |             |           |            |        |        |              |
| Bits3-2  | UNUSED. F    |                |             |           | •          |        |        |              |
| Bits1-0: | CP0MD1-C     |                |             |           | <b>`</b> t |        |        |              |
| Bitor 0. | These bits s |                |             |           |            |        |        |              |
|          |              |                | sponse and  |           |            |        |        |              |
|          | Mode         | CP0MD1         | CP0MD0      | CP0 Res   | ponse Tim  | A      |        |              |
|          | mode         |                |             |           | TYP)       |        |        |              |
|          | 0            | 0              | 0           |           | 00 ns      |        |        |              |
|          | -            | ÷              |             |           |            |        |        |              |
|          | 1            | 0              | 1           |           | 75 ns      |        |        |              |
|          | 2            | 1              | 0           | _         | 20 ns      |        |        |              |
|          | 3            | 1              | 1           | 10        | )50 ns     |        |        |              |
|          |              |                |             |           |            |        |        |              |

## SFR Definition 8.3. CPT0MD: Comparator0 Mode Selection



# Table 8.1. Comparator Electrical Characteristics $V_{DD} = 3.0 V$ , -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise noted.

| Parameter   | Conditions            | Min   | Тур   | Max                    | Units |
|---|-----------------------|-------|-------|------------------------|-------|
| Response Time:                                    | CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV  |       | 100   | _                      | ns    |
| Mode 0, Vcm <sup>*</sup> = 1.5 V                  | CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV | —     | 250   | —                      | ns    |
| Response Time:                                    | CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV  | —     | 175   | —                      | ns    |
| Mode 1, Vcm <sup>*</sup> = 1.5 V                  | CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV |       | 500   | _                      | ns    |
| Response Time:                                    | CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV  | —     | 320   | —                      | ns    |
| Mode 2, Vcm <sup>*</sup> = 1.5 V                  | CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV |       | 1100  | —                      | ns    |
| Response Time:                                    | CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV  |       | 1050  | —                      | ns    |
| Mode 3, Vcm <sup>*</sup> = 1.5 V                  | CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV |       | 5200  | —                      | ns    |
| Common-Mode Rejection Ratio                       |                       | —     | 1.5   | 4                      | mV/V  |
| Positive Hysteresis 1                             | CP0HYP1-0 = 00        |       | 0     | 1                      | mV    |
| Positive Hysteresis 2                             | CP0HYP1-0 = 01        | 2     | 5     | 10                     | mV    |
| Positive Hysteresis 3                             | CP0HYP1-0 = 10        | 7     | 10    | 20                     | mV    |
| Positive Hysteresis 4                             | CP0HYP1-0 = 11        | 15    | 20    | 30                     | mV    |
| Negative Hysteresis 1                             | CP0HYN1-0 = 00        |       | 0     | 1                      | mV    |
| Negative Hysteresis 2                             | CP0HYN1-0 = 01        | 2     | 5     | 10                     | mV    |
| Negative Hysteresis 3                             | CP0HYN1-0 = 10        | 7     | 10    | 20                     | mV    |
| Negative Hysteresis 4                             | CP0HYN1-0 = 11        | 15    | 20    | 30                     | mV    |
| Inverting or Non-Inverting Input<br>Voltage Range |                       | -0.25 |       | V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.25 | V     |
| Input Capacitance                                 |                       | —     | 4     | —                      | pF    |
| Input Bias Current                                |                       | —     | 0.001 | —                      | nA    |
| Input Offset Voltage                              |                       | -5    | _     | +5                     | mV    |
| Power Supply                                      |                       |       |       |                        |       |
| Power Supply Rejection                            |                       |       | 0.1   | —                      | mV/V  |
| Power-up Time                                     |                       | —     | 10    | —                      | μs    |
|   | Mode 0                | —     | 7.6   | —                      | μA    |
| Supply Current of DC                              | Mode 1                | —     | 3.2   | —                      | μA    |
| Supply Current at DC                              | Mode 2                | -     | 1.3   | —                      | μA    |
|   | Mode 3                | 1     | 0.4   |                        | μA    |



# 9. CIP-51 Microcontroller

The MCU system controller core is the CIP-51 microcontroller. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set; standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The MCU family has a superset of all the peripherals included with a standard 8051. Included are four 16-bit counter/timers (see description in Section 18), an enhanced full-duplex UART (see description in Section 16), an Enhanced SPI (see description in Section 17), 256 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space (Section 9.2.6), and 17 Port I/O (see description in Section 14). The CIP-51 also includes on-chip debug hardware (see description in Section 20), and interfaces directly with the analog and digital subsystems providing a complete data acquisition or control-system solution in a single integrated circuit.

The CIP-51 Microcontroller core implements the standard 8051 organization and peripherals as well as additional custom peripherals and functions to extend its capability (see Figure 9.1 for a block diagram). The CIP-51 includes the following features:

- Fully Compatible with MCS-51 Instruction Set
- 25 MIPS Peak Throughput with 25 MHz Clock
- 0 to 25 MHz Clock Frequency

- 256 Bytes of Internal RAM
- 17 Port I/O
- Extended Interrupt Handler
- Reset Input
- Power Management Modes

#### Performance

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute, and usually have a maximum system clock of 12 MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with no instructions taking more than eight system clock cycles.

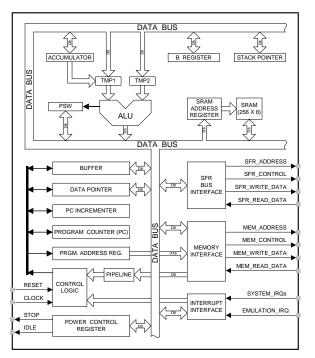


Figure 9.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25 MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25 MIPS. The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The table below shows the total number of instructions that require each execution time.

| Clocks to Execute      | 1  | 2  | 2/3 | 3  | 3/4 | 4 | 4/5 | 5 | 8 |
|------------------------|----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|---|---|
| Number of Instructions | 26 | 50 | 5   | 14 | 7   | 3 | 1   | 2 | 1 |

#### **Programming and Debugging Support**

In-system programming of the Flash program memory and communication with on-chip debug support logic is accomplished via the Silicon Labs 2-Wire Development Interface (C2). Note that the re-programmable Flash can also be read and changed a single byte at a time by the application software using the MOVC and MOVX instructions. This feature allows program memory to be used for non-volatile data storage as well as updating program code under software control.

The on-chip debug support logic facilitates full speed in-circuit debugging, allowing the setting of hardware breakpoints, starting, stopping and single stepping through program execution (including interrupt service routines), examination of the program's call stack, and reading/writing the contents of registers and memory. This method of on-chip debugging is completely non-intrusive, requiring no RAM, Stack, timers, or other on-chip resources. C2 details can be found in Section "20. C2 Interface" on page 211.

The CIP-51 is supported by development tools from Silicon Labs and third party vendors. Silicon Labs provides an integrated development environment (IDE) including editor, macro assembler, debugger and programmer. The IDE's debugger and programmer interface to the CIP-51 via the C2 interface to provide fast and efficient in-system device programming and debugging. Third party macro assemblers and C compilers are also available.

### 9.1. Instruction Set

The instruction set of the CIP-51 System Controller is fully compatible with the standard MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set. Standard 8051 development tools can be used to develop software for the CIP-51. All CIP-51 instructions are the binary and functional equivalent of their MCS-51<sup>™</sup> counterparts, including opcodes, addressing modes and effect on PSW flags. However, instruction timing is different than that of the standard 8051.

### 9.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing

In many 8051 implementations, a distinction is made between machine cycles and clock cycles, with machine cycles varying from 2 to 12 clock cycles in length. However, the CIP-51 implementation is based solely on clock cycle timing. All instruction timings are specified in terms of clock cycles.

Due to the pipelined architecture of the CIP-51, most instructions execute in the same number of clock cycles as there are program bytes in the instruction. Conditional branch instructions take one less clock cycle to complete when the branch is not taken as opposed to when the branch is taken. Table 9.1 is the CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary, which includes the mnemonic, number of bytes, and number of clock cycles for each instruction.

### 9.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory

The MOVX instruction is typically used to access external data memory (Note: the C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 does not support off-chip data or program memory). In the CIP-51, the MOVX instruction can be used to access on-chip XRAM or on-chip program memory space implemented as re-programmable Flash memory. The Flash access feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the



program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to **Section "11. Flash Memory" on page 105** for further details.

| Mnemonic              | Mnemonic Description                     |   | Clock<br>Cycles |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Arithmetic Operations |  |   |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADD A, Rn             | Add register to A                        | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADD A, direct         | 2  | 2 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADD A, @Ri            | Add indirect RAM to A                    | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADD A, #data          | Add immediate to A                       | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADDC A, Rn            | Add register to A with carry             | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADDC A, direct        | Add direct byte to A with carry          | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADDC A, @Ri           | Add indirect RAM to A with carry         | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADDC A, #data         | Add immediate to A with carry            | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SUBB A, Rn            | Subtract register from A with borrow     | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SUBB A, direct        | Subtract direct byte from A with borrow  | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SUBB A, @Ri           | Subtract indirect RAM from A with borrow | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SUBB A, #data         | Subtract immediate from A with borrow    | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INC A                 | Increment A                              | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INC Rn                | Increment register                       | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INC direct            | Increment direct byte                    | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INC @Ri               | Increment indirect RAM                   | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEC A                 | Decrement A                              | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEC Rn                | Decrement register                       | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEC direct            | Decrement direct byte                    | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEC @Ri               | Decrement indirect RAM                   | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INC DPTR              | Increment Data Pointer                   | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MUL AB                | Multiply A and B                         | 1 | 4               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DIV AB                | Divide A by B                            | 1 | 8               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DA A                  | Decimal adjust A                         | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                       | Logical Operations                       |   |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ANL A, Rn             | AND Register to A                        | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ANL A, direct         | AND direct byte to A                     | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ANL A, @Ri            | AND indirect RAM to A                    | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ANL A, #data          | AND immediate to A                       | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ANL direct, A         | AND A to direct byte                     | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ANL direct, #data     | AND immediate to direct byte             | 3 | 3               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ORL A, Rn             | OR Register to A                         | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ORL A, direct         | OR direct byte to A                      | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ORLA, @Ri             | OR indirect RAM to A                     | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ORL A, #data          | OR immediate to A                        | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ORL direct, A         | OR A to direct byte                      | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ORL direct, #data     | OR immediate to direct byte              | 3 | 3               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XRL A, Rn             | Exclusive-OR Register to A               | 1 | 1               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XRL A, direct         | Exclusive-OR direct byte to A            | 2 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XRLA, @Ri             | Exclusive-OR indirect RAM to A           | 1 | 2               |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary



| Table 9.1. CIP-5 <sup>2</sup> | I Instruction Se | t Summary | (Continued) |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------|
|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------|

| Mnemonic           | Description                                | Bytes | Clock<br>Cycles |
|--------------------|--|-------|-----------------|
| XRL A, #data       | Exclusive-OR immediate to A                | 2     | 2               |
| XRL direct, A      | Exclusive-OR A to direct byte              | 2     | 2               |
| XRL direct, #data  | Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte      | 3     | 3               |
| CLR A              | Clear A                                    | 1     | 1               |
| CPL A              | Complement A                               | 1     | 1               |
| RL A               | Rotate A left                              | 1     | 1               |
| RLC A              | Rotate A left through Carry                | 1     | 1               |
| RR A               | Rotate A right                             | 1     | 1               |
| RRC A              | Rotate A right through Carry               | 1     | 1               |
| SWAP A             | Swap nibbles of A                          | 1     | 1               |
|                    | Data Transfer                              | •     |                 |
| MOV A, Rn          | Move Register to A                         | 1     | 1               |
| MOV A, direct      | Move direct byte to A                      | 2     | 2               |
| MOV A, @Ri         | Move indirect RAM to A                     | 1     | 2               |
| MOV A, #data       | Move immediate to A                        | 2     | 2               |
| MOV Rn, A          | Move A to Register                         | 1     | 1               |
| MOV Rn, direct     | Move direct byte to Register               | 2     | 2               |
| MOV Rn, #data      | Move immediate to Register                 | 2     | 2               |
| MOV direct, A      | Move A to direct byte                      | 2     | 2               |
| MOV direct, Rn     | Move Register to direct byte               | 2     | 2               |
| MOV direct, direct | Move direct byte to direct byte            | 3     | 3               |
| MOV direct, @Ri    | Move indirect RAM to direct byte           | 2     | 2               |
| MOV direct, #data  | Move immediate to direct byte              | 3     | 3               |
| MOV @Ri, A         | Move A to indirect RAM                     | 1     | 2               |
| MOV @Ri, direct    | Move direct byte to indirect RAM           | 2     | 2               |
| MOV @Ri, #data     | Move immediate to indirect RAM             | 2     | 2               |
| MOV DPTR, #data16  | Load DPTR with 16-bit constant             | 3     | 3               |
| MOVC A, @A+DPTR    | Move code byte relative DPTR to A          | 1     | 3               |
| MOVC A, @A+PC      | Move code byte relative PC to A            | 1     | 3               |
| MOVX A, @Ri        | Move external data (8-bit address) to A    | 1     | 3               |
| MOVX @Ri, A        | Move A to external data (8-bit address)    | 1     | 3               |
| MOVX A, @DPTR      | Move external data (16-bit address) to A   | 1     | 3               |
| MOVX @DPTR, A      | Move A to external data (16-bit address)   | 1     | 3               |
| PUSH direct        | Push direct byte onto stack                | 2     | 2               |
| POP direct         | Pop direct byte from stack                 | 2     | 2               |
| XCH A, Rn          | Exchange Register with A                   | 1     | 1               |
| XCH A, direct      | Exchange direct byte with A                | 2     | 2               |
| XCH A, @Ri         | Exchange indirect RAM with A               | 1     | 2               |
| XCHD A, @Ri        | Exchange low nibble of indirect RAM with A | 1     | 2               |
|                    | Boolean Manipulation                       | 1     |                 |
| CLR C              | Clear Carry                                | 1     | 1               |
| CLR bit            | Clear direct bit                           | 2     | 2               |
| SETB C             | Set Carry                                  | 1     | 1               |
| SETB bit           | Set direct bit                             | 2     | 2               |



| Mnemonic  | Description   | Bytes | Clock<br>Cycles |  |  |
|---|---|-------|-----------------|--|--|
| CPL C   | Complement Carry  | 1     | 1               |  |  |
| CPL bit   | Complement direct bit   |       |                 |  |  |
| ANL C, bit  | AND direct bit to Carry   | 2     | 2               |  |  |
| ANL C, /bit   | AND complement of direct bit to Carry                                   | 2     | 2               |  |  |
| ORL C, bit  | OR direct bit to carry  | 2     | 2               |  |  |
| ORL C, /bit   | OR complement of direct bit to Carry                                    | 2     | 2               |  |  |
| MOV C, bit  | Move direct bit to Carry  | 2     | 2               |  |  |
| MOV bit, C  | Move Carry to direct bit  | 2     | 2               |  |  |
| JC rel  | Jump if Carry is set  | 2     | 2/3             |  |  |
| JNC rel   | Jump if Carry is not set  | 2     | 2/3             |  |  |
| JB bit, rel   | Jump if direct bit is set   | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
| JNB bit, rel  | Jump if direct bit is not set   | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
| JBC bit, rel  | Jump if direct bit is set and clear bit                                 | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
|   | Program Branching   | •     |                 |  |  |
| ACALL addr11  | Absolute subroutine call  | 2     | 3               |  |  |
| LCALL addr16  | Long subroutine call  | 3     | 4               |  |  |
| RET   | Return from subroutine  | 1     | 5               |  |  |
| RETI  | Return from interrupt   | 1     | 5               |  |  |
| AJMP addr11   | Absolute jump   | 2     | 3               |  |  |
| LJMP addr16   | Long jump   | 3     | 4               |  |  |
| SJMP rel  | Short jump (relative address)   | 2     | 3               |  |  |
| JMP @A+DPTR   | Jump indirect relative to DPTR  | 1     | 3               |  |  |
| JZ rel  | Jump if A equals zero   | 2     | 2/3             |  |  |
| JNZ rel   | Jump if A does not equal zero   | 2     | 2/3             |  |  |
| CJNE A, direct, rel   | Compare direct byte to A and jump if not equal                          | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
| CJNE A, #data, rel  | Compare immediate to A and jump if not equal                            | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
| CJNE Rn, #data, rel Compare immediate to Register and jump if not equal |   | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
| CJNE @Ri, #data, rel  | JNE @Ri, #data, rel Compare immediate to indirect and jump if not equal |       | 4/5             |  |  |
| DJNZ Rn, rel  | Decrement Register and jump if not zero                                 | 2     | 2/3             |  |  |
| DJNZ direct, rel  | Decrement direct byte and jump if not zero                              | 3     | 3/4             |  |  |
| NOP   | No operation  | 1     | 1               |  |  |

# Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

#### Notes on Registers, Operands and Addressing Modes:

**Rn** - Register R0–R7 of the currently selected register bank.

@Ri - Data RAM location addressed indirectly through R0 or R1.

**rel** - 8-bit, signed (two's complement) offset relative to the first byte of the following instruction. Used by SJMP and all conditional jumps.

**direct** - 8-bit internal data location's address. This could be a direct-access Data RAM location (0x00–0x7F) or an SFR (0x80–0xFF).

#data - 8-bit constant

#data16 - 16-bit constant

bit - Direct-accessed bit in Data RAM or SFR

**addr11** - 11-bit destination address used by ACALL and AJMP. The destination must be within the same 2 kB page of program memory as the first byte of the following instruction.

**addr16** - 16-bit destination address used by LCALL and LJMP. The destination may be anywhere within the 8 kB program memory space.

There is one unused opcode (0xA5) that performs the same function as NOP. All mnemonics copyrighted © Intel Corporation 1980.

## 9.2. Memory Organization

The memory organization of the CIP-51 System Controller is similar to that of a standard 8051. There are two separate memory spaces: program memory and data memory. Program and data memory share the same address space but are accessed via different instruction types. The CIP-51 memory organization is shown in Figure 9.2



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

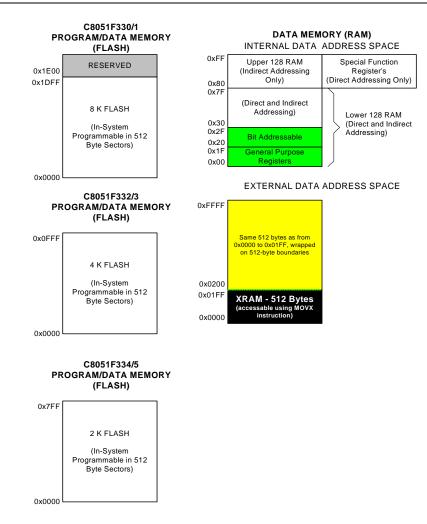


Figure 9.2. Memory Map

### 9.2.1. Program Memory

The CIP-51 core has a 64 kB program memory space. The C8051F330/1 implements 8 kB of this program memory space as in-system, re-programmable Flash memory, organized in a contiguous block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x1DFF. Addresses above 0x1DFF are reserved on the 8 kB devices. The C8051F332/3 and C8051F334/5 implement, in contiguous blocks, 2 and 4 kB, from addresses 0x0000 to 0x07FF or 0x0000 to 0x0FFF, respectively. Addresses above 0x0800 and 0x1000 are reserved on the 2 and 4 kB devices, respectively.

Program memory is normally assumed to be read-only. However, the CIP-51 can write to program memory by setting the Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) and using the MOVX write instruction. This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to **Section "11. Flash Memory" on page 105** for further details.



### 9.2.2. Data Memory

The CIP-51 includes 256 bytes of internal RAM mapped into the data memory space from 0x00 through 0xFF. The lower 128 bytes of data memory are used for general purpose registers and scratch pad memory. Either direct or indirect addressing may be used to access the lower 128 bytes of data memory. Locations 0x00 through 0x1F are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of eight byte-wide registers. The next 16 bytes, locations 0x20 through 0x2F, may either be addressed as bytes or as 128 bit locations accessible with the direct addressing mode.

The upper 128 bytes of data memory are accessible only by indirect addressing. This region occupies the same address space as the Special Function Registers (SFR) but is physically separate from the SFR space. The addressing mode used by an instruction when accessing locations above 0x7F determines whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of data memory space or the SFRs. Instructions that use direct addressing will access the SFR space. Instructions using indirect addressing above 0x7F access the upper 128 bytes of data memory organization of the CIP-51.

### 9.2.3. General Purpose Registers

The lower 32 bytes of data memory, locations 0x00 through 0x1F, may be addressed as four banks of general-purpose registers. Each bank consists of eight byte-wide registers designated R0 through R7. Only one of these banks may be enabled at a time. Two bits in the program status word, RS0 (PSW.3) and RS1 (PSW.4), select the active register bank (see description of the PSW in SFR Definition 9.4). This allows fast context switching when entering subroutines and interrupt service routines. Indirect addressing modes use registers R0 and R1 as index registers.

### 9.2.4. Bit Addressable Locations

In addition to direct access to data memory organized as bytes, the sixteen data memory locations at 0x20 through 0x2F are also accessible as 128 individually addressable bits. Each bit has a bit address from 0x00 to 0x7F. Bit 0 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x00 while bit7 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x07. Bit 7 of the byte at 0x2F has bit address 0x7F. A bit access is distinguished from a full byte access by the type of instruction used (bit source or destination operands as opposed to a byte source or destination).

The MCS-51<sup>™</sup> assembly language allows an alternate notation for bit addressing of the form XX.B where XX is the byte address and B is the bit position within the byte. For example, the instruction:

#### MOV C, 22.3h

moves the Boolean value at 0x13 (bit 3 of the byte at location 0x22) into the Carry flag.

#### 9.2.5. Stack

A programmer's stack can be located anywhere in the 256-byte data memory. The stack area is designated using the Stack Pointer (SP, 0x81) SFR. The SP will point to the last location used. The next value pushed on the stack is placed at SP+1 and then SP is incremented. A reset initializes the stack pointer to location 0x07. Therefore, the first value pushed on the stack is placed at location 0x08, which is also the first register (R0) of register bank 1. Thus, if more than one register bank is to be used, the SP should be initialized to a location in the data memory not being used for data storage. The stack depth can extend up to 256 bytes.



#### 9.2.6. Special Function Registers

The direct-access data memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF constitute the special function registers (SFRs). The SFRs provide control and data exchange with the CIP-51's resources and peripherals. The CIP-51 duplicates the SFRs found in a typical 8051 implementation as well as implementing additional SFRs used to configure and access the sub-systems unique to the MCU. This allows the addition of new functionality while retaining compatibility with the MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set. Table 9.2 lists the SFRs implemented in the CIP-51 System Controller.

The SFR registers are accessed anytime the direct addressing mode is used to access memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF. SFRs with addresses ending in 0x0 or 0x8 (e.g. P0, TCON, SCON0, IE, etc.) are bit-addressable as well as byte-addressable. All other SFRs are byte-addressable only. Unoccupied addresses in the SFR space are reserved for future use. Accessing these areas will have an indeterminate effect and should be avoided. Refer to the corresponding pages of the data sheet, as indicated in Table 9.3, for a detailed description of each register.

| SPIOCN | PCA0L   | PCA0H  | PCA0CPL0   | PCA0CPH0  |   |   | VDM0CN  |
|--------|---|--|--|---|---|---|---|
|        |   |  |  |   |   | FIP1  |   |
|        |   |  | PCA0CPL2   | PCA0CPH2  |   |   | RSTSRC  |
|        |   |  |  |   |   | EIE1  |   |
|        |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| PSW    | REF0CN  |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| TMR2CN |   | TMR2RLL  | TMR2RLH  | TMR2L   | TMR2H   |   |   |
| SMB0CN | SMB0CF  | SMB0DAT  | ADC0GTL  | ADC0GTH   | ADC0LTL   | ADCOLTH   |   |
| IP     | IDA0CN  | AMX0N  | AMX0P  | ADC0CF  | ADC0L   | ADC0H   |   |
|        | OSCXCN  | OSCICN   | OSCICL   |   |   | FLSCL   | FLKEY   |
| IE     | CLKSEL  | EMI0CN   |  |   |   |   |   |
| P2     | SPI0CFG   | SPI0CKR  | <b>SPI0DAT</b>   | POMDOUT   | P1MDOUT   | P2MDOUT   |   |
| SCON0  | SBUF0   |  | CPT0CN   |   | CPT0MD  |   | <b>CPT0MX</b>   |
| P1     | TMR3CN  | TMR3RLL  | TMR3RLH  | TMR3L   | TMR3H   | IDA0L   | IDA0H   |
| TCON   | TMOD  | TL0  | TL1  | TH0   | TH1   | CKCON   | PSCTL   |
| P0     | SP  | DPL  | DPH  |   |   |   | PCON  |
| 0(8)   | 1(9)  | 2(A)   | 3(B)   | 4(C)  | 5(D)  | 6(E)  | 7(F)  |
|        | TMR2CN<br>SMB0CN<br>IP<br>IE<br>P2<br>SCON0<br>P1<br>TCON<br>P0 | B         POMDIN           ADC0CN         PCA0CPL1           ACC         XBR0           PCA0CN         PCA0MD           PCA0CN         PCA0MD           PCA0CN         REF0CN           TMR2CN         SMB0CF           SMB0CN         SMB0CF           IP         IDA0CN           IP         OSCXCN           IE         SPI0CFG           SCON0         SBUF0           P1         TMR3CN           TCON         TMOD | BPOMDINP1MDINADCOCNPCA0CPL1PCA0CPH1ACCXBR0XBR1PCA0CNPCA0MDPCA0CPM0PSWREF0CNTMR2RLLSMB0CNSMB0CFSMB0DATIPIDA0CNAMX0NIPIDA0CNAMX0NIECLKSELEMI0CNP2SPI0CFGSPI0CKRSCON0SBUF0TMR3RLLTCONTMODTL0P0SPDPL | BP0MDINP1MDINADC0CNPCA0CPL1PCA0CPH1PCA0CPL2ACCXBR0XBR1OSCLCNPCA0CNPCA0MDPCA0CPM0PCA0CPM1PSWREF0CNTMR2RLLTMR2RLHSMB0CNSMB0CFSMB0DATADC0GTLIPIDA0CNAMX0NAMX0PIECLKSELEMI0CNOSCICLIESPI0CFGSPI0CKRSPI0DATP2SPI0CFGSPI0CKRSPI0DATTCONTMR3CNTMR3RLLTMR3RLHP0SPDPLDPH | BPOMDINP1MDINPCA0CPL1ADCOCNPCA0CPL1PCA0CPH1PCA0CPL2PCA0CPH2ACCXBR0XBR1OSCLCNIT01CFPCA0CNPCA0MDPCA0CPM0PCA0CPM1PCA0CPM2PSWREF0CNTMR2RLLTMR2RLHTMR2LSMB0CNSMB0CFSMB0DATADC0GTLADC0GTHIPIDA0CNAMX0NAMX0PADC0CFIECLKSELEMI0CNOSCICLIP2SPI0CFGSPI0CKRSPI0DATP0MDOUTSCON0SBUF0CPT0CNITMR3LLTCONTMODTL0TL1TH0P0SPDPLDPHI | BP0MDINP1MDINImage: constraint of the system of the syste | BPOMDINP1MDINImage: constraint of the system of the syste |

### Table 9.2. Special Function Register (SFR) Memory Map

(bit addressable)



## Table 9.3. Special Function Registers

SFRs are listed in alphabetical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved

| Register Address |      | Description                       | Page |
|------------------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| ACC              | 0xE0 | Accumulator                       | 87   |
| ADC0CF           | 0xBC | ADC0 Configuration                | 51   |
| ADC0CN           | 0xE8 | ADC0 Control                      | 52   |
| ADC0GTH 0xC4     |      | ADC0 Greater-Than Compare High    | 53   |
| ADC0GTL          | 0xC3 | ADC0 Greater-Than Compare Low     | 53   |
| ADC0H            | 0xBE | ADC0 High                         | 51   |
| ADC0L            | 0xBD | ADC0 Low                          | 51   |
| ADC0LTH          | 0xC6 | ADC0 Less-Than Compare Word High  | 54   |
| ADC0LTL          | 0xC5 | ADC0 Less-Than Compare Word Low   | 54   |
| AMX0N            | 0xBA | AMUX0 Negative Channel Select     | 50   |
| AMX0P            | 0xBB | AMUX0 Positive Channel Select     | 49   |
| В                | 0xF0 | B Register                        | 87   |
| CKCON            | 0x8E | Clock Control                     | 185  |
| CLKSEL           | 0xA9 | Clock Select                      | 123  |
| CPT0CN           | 0x9B | Comparator0 Control               | 69   |
| CPT0MD           | 0x9D | 71                                |      |
| CPT0MX           | 0x9F | Comparator0 MUX Selection         | 70   |
| DPH              | 0x83 | Data Pointer High                 | 85   |
| DPL              | 0x82 | Data Pointer Low                  | 85   |
| EIE1             | 0xE6 | Extended Interrupt Enable 1       | 93   |
| EIP1             | 0xF6 | Extended Interrupt Priority 1     | 94   |
| EMI0CN           | 0xAA | External Memory Interface Control | 113  |
| FLKEY            | 0xB7 | Flash Lock and Key                | 111  |
| FLSCL            | 0xB6 | Flash Scale                       | 111  |
| IDA0CN           | 0xB9 | Current Mode DAC0 Control         | 61   |
| IDA0H            | 0x97 | Current Mode DAC0 High            | 61   |
| IDA0L            | 0x96 | Current Mode DAC0 Low             | 62   |
| IE               | 0xA8 | Interrupt Enable                  | 91   |
| IP               | 0xB8 | Interrupt Priority                | 92   |
| IT01CF           | 0xE4 | INT0/INT1 Configuration           | 95   |
| OSCICL           | 0xB3 | Internal Oscillator Calibration   | 116  |
| OSCICN           | 0xB2 | Internal Oscillator Control       | 116  |
| OSCLCN           | 0xE3 | Low-Frequency Oscillator Control  | 117  |
|                  |      |                                   | 1    |



## Table 9.3. Special Function Registers (Continued)

SFRs are listed in alphabetical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved

| Register Address |                        | Description                       | Page |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--|--|
| OSCXCN           | 0xB1                   | External Oscillator Control       | 119  |  |  |
| P0               | 0x80                   | Port 0 Latch                      | 132  |  |  |
| POMDIN           | 0xF1                   | Port 0 Input Mode Configuration   | 132  |  |  |
| POMDOUT 0xA4     |                        | Port 0 Output Mode Configuration  | 133  |  |  |
| POSKIP           | 0xD4                   | Port 0 Skip                       | 133  |  |  |
| P1               | 0x90                   | Port 1 Latch                      | 133  |  |  |
| P1MDIN           | 0xF2                   | Port 1 Input Mode Configuration   | 134  |  |  |
| P1MDOUT          | 0xA5                   | Port 1 Output Mode Configuration  | 134  |  |  |
| P1SKIP           | 0xD5                   | Port 1 Skip                       | 134  |  |  |
| P2               | 0xA0                   | Port 2 Latch                      | 135  |  |  |
| P2MDOUT          | 0xA6                   | Port 2 Output Mode Configuration  | 135  |  |  |
| PCA0CN           | 0xD8                   | PCA Control                       | 207  |  |  |
| PCA0CPH0         | 0xFC                   | PCA Capture 0 High                | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0CPH1         | 0xEA                   | PCA Capture 1 High                | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0CPH2         | 0xEC                   | PCA Capture 2 High                | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0CPL0         | 0xFB PCA Capture 0 Low |                                   | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0CPL1         | 0xE9                   | 0xE9 PCA Capture 1 Low            |      |  |  |
| PCA0CPL2         | 0xEB                   | PCA Capture 2 Low                 | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0CPM0         | 0xDA                   | PCA Module 0 Mode Register        | 209  |  |  |
| PCA0CPM1         | 0xDB                   | PCA Module 1 Mode Register        | 209  |  |  |
| PCA0CPM2         | 0xDC                   | PCA Module 2 Mode Register        | 209  |  |  |
| PCA0H            | 0xFA                   | PCA Counter High                  | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0L            | 0xF9                   | PCA Counter Low                   | 210  |  |  |
| PCA0MD           | 0xD9                   | PCA Mode                          | 208  |  |  |
| PCON             | 0x87                   | Power Control                     | 97   |  |  |
| PSCTL            | 0x8F                   | Program Store R/W Control         | 110  |  |  |
| PSW              | 0xD0                   | Program Status Word               | 86   |  |  |
| REF0CN           | 0xD1                   | Voltage Reference Control         | 64   |  |  |
| RSTSRC           | 0xEF                   | Reset Source Configuration/Status | 103  |  |  |
| SBUF0            | 0x99                   | UART0 Data Buffer                 | 161  |  |  |
| SCON0            | 0x98                   | UART0 Control                     | 160  |  |  |
| SMB0CF           | 0xC1                   | SMBus Configuration               | 144  |  |  |
| SMB0CN           | 0xC0                   | SMBus Control                     | 146  |  |  |
| SMB0DAT          | 0xC2                   | SMBus Data                        | 148  |  |  |



## Table 9.3. Special Function Registers (Continued)

SFRs are listed in alphabetical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved

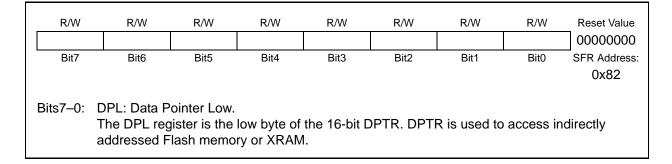
| Register | Address | Description                     | Page |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------|------|
| SP       | 0x81    | Stack Pointer                   | 85   |
| SPI0CFG  | 0xA1    | SPI Configuration               | 172  |
| SPI0CKR  | 0xA2    | SPI Clock Rate Control          | 174  |
| SPI0CN   | 0xF8    | SPI Control                     | 173  |
| SPI0DAT  | 0xA3    | SPI Data                        | 174  |
| TCON     | 0x88    | Timer/Counter Control           | 183  |
| TH0      | 0x8C    | Timer/Counter 0 High            | 186  |
| TH1      | 0x8D    | Timer/Counter 1 High            | 186  |
| TL0      | 0x8A    | Timer/Counter 0 Low             | 186  |
| TL1      | 0x8B    | Timer/Counter 1 Low             | 186  |
| TMOD     | 0x89    | Timer/Counter Mode              | 184  |
| TMR2CN   | 0xC8    | Timer/Counter 2 Control         | 189  |
| TMR2H    | 0xCD    | Timer/Counter 2 High            | 190  |
| TMR2L    | 0xCC    | Timer/Counter 2 Low             | 190  |
| TMR2RLH  | 0xCB    | Timer/Counter 2 Reload High     | 190  |
| TMR2RLL  | 0xCA    | Timer/Counter 2 Reload Low      | 190  |
| TMR3CN   | 0x91    | Timer/Counter 3Control          | 193  |
| TMR3H    | 0x95    | Timer/Counter 3 High            | 194  |
| TMR3L    | 0x94    | Timer/Counter 3Low              | 194  |
| TMR3RLH  | 0x93    | Timer/Counter 3 Reload High     | 194  |
| TMR3RLL  | 0x92    | Timer/Counter 3 Reload Low      | 194  |
| VDM0CN   | 0xFF    | V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Control | 101  |
| XBR0     | 0xE1    | Port I/O Crossbar Control 0     | 130  |
| XBR1     | 0xE2    | Port I/O Crossbar Control 1     | 131  |



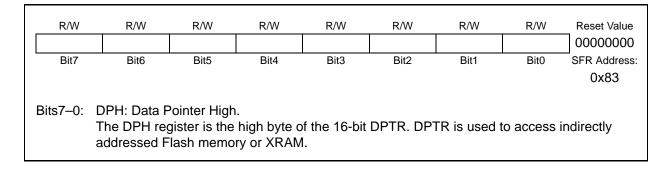
### 9.2.7. Register Descriptions

Following are descriptions of SFRs related to the operation of the CIP-51 System Controller. Reserved bits should not be set to logic I. Future product versions may use these bits to implement new features in which case the reset value of the bit will be logic 0, selecting the feature's default state. Detailed descriptions of the remaining SFRs are included in the sections of the datasheet associated with their corresponding system function.

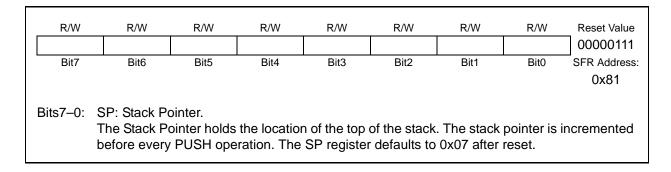
## SFR Definition 9.1. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte



## SFR Definition 9.2. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte



## SFR Definition 9.3. SP: Stack Pointer





| R/W      | R/W          | R/W       | R/W                                   | R/W         | R/W           | R/W          | R            | Reset Value   |  |  |
|----------|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|
| CY       | AC           | F0        | RS1                                   | RS0         | OV            | F1           | PARITY       | 00000000      |  |  |
| Bit7     | Bit6         | Bit5      | Bit4                                  | Bit3        | Bit2          | Bit1         | Bit0         | SFR Address:  |  |  |
|          |              |           |                                       |             |               | (bit add     | 0xD0         |               |  |  |
|          |              |           |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
| Bit7:    | CY: Carry    |           |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              |           | he last arithmet                      |             |               |              |              | a borrow      |  |  |
| Dire     |              |           | eared to logic 0                      | by all othe | r arithmetic  | operations   | 5.           |               |  |  |
| Bit6:    | AC: Auxilia  |           |                                       | o oporatio  | , reculted in |              | o (oddition) | or o horrow   |  |  |
|          |              |           | he last arithmeti<br>e high order nib |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | tions.       |           | e nigh order nib                      |             |               | gic o by all |              | ielle opera-  |  |  |
| Bit5:    | F0: User F   | lag 0.    |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              | •         | able, general pu                      | urpose flag | for use un    | der softwar  | e control.   |               |  |  |
| Bits4–3: |              | •         | Bank Select.                          |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | These bits   | select wh | ich register ban                      | k is used o | luring regis  | ter accesse  | es.          |               |  |  |
|          |              |           |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | RS1          | RS0       | Register Bank                         |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | 0            | 0         | 0                                     | 0x00-       | 0x07          |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | 0            | 1         | 1                                     | 0x08-       | 0x0F          |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | 1            | 0         | 2                                     | 0x10-       | 0x17          |              |              |               |  |  |
|          | 1            | 1         | 3                                     | 0x18–       | 0x1F          |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              |           |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
| Bit2:    | OV: Overf    | •         | dor the fellowin                      |             | ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ .   |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              |           | der the followin<br>SUBB instructi    |             |               | ngo overflo  | NA/          |               |  |  |
|          |              |           | esults in an ove                      |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              |           | auses a divide-l                      | ``          | •             | 1 (1011 200) | •            |               |  |  |
|          |              |           | to 0 by the AD                        |             |               | L, and DIV   | instructions | in all other  |  |  |
|          | cases.       |           | , <b>,</b>                            | , -,        | ,             | ,            |              |               |  |  |
| Bit1:    | F1: User F   | lag 1.    |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              |           | able, general pu                      | urpose flag | for use un    | der softwar  | e control.   |               |  |  |
| Bit0:    | PARITY: F    | , ,       |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              | -         | 1 if the sum of                       | the eight b | ts in the ac  | cumulator i  | s odd and c  | leared if the |  |  |
|          | sum is even. |           |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |
|          |              |           |                                       |             |               |              |              |               |  |  |

## SFR Definition 9.4. PSW: Program Status Word



## SFR Definition 9.5. ACC: Accumulator

| [ | R/W<br>ACC.7 | R/W<br>ACC.6 | R/W<br>ACC.5 | R/W<br>ACC.4 | R/W<br>ACC.3 | R/W<br>ACC.2 | R/W<br>ACC.1 | R/W<br>ACC.0 | Reset Value 0000000 |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
| ' | Bit7         | Bit6         | Bit5         | Bit4         | Bit3         | Bit2         | Bit1         | Bit0         | SFR Address:        |
|   |              |              |              |              |              |              | (bit addr    | essable)     | 0xE0                |
| 1 |              | ACC: Accum   |              | mulator for  | arithmetic o | operations.  |              |              |                     |

## SFR Definition 9.6. B: B Register

|   | R/W      | R/W                           | R/W  | R/W         | R/W       | R/W           | R/W         | R/W        | Reset Value  |
|---|----------|-------------------------------|------|-------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
|   | B.7      | B.6                           | B.5  | B.4         | B.3       | B.2           | B.1         | B.0        | 00000000     |
| - | Bit7     | Bit6                          | Bit5 | Bit4        | Bit3      | Bit2          | Bit1        | Bit0       | SFR Address: |
|   |          |                               |      |             |           |               | (bit addr   | essable)   | 0xF0         |
| E | Bits7–0: | B: B Registe<br>This register |      | a second ac | cumulator | for certain a | rithmetic o | perations. |              |

## 9.3. Interrupt Handler

The CIP-51 includes an extended interrupt system supporting a total of 13 interrupt sources with two priority levels. The allocation of interrupt sources between on-chip peripherals and external inputs pins varies according to the specific version of the device. Each interrupt source has one or more associated interruptpending flag(s) located in an SFR. When a peripheral or external source meets a valid interrupt condition, the associated interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1.

If interrupts are enabled for the source, an interrupt request is generated when the interrupt-pending flag is set. As soon as execution of the current instruction is complete, the CPU generates an LCALL to a predetermined address to begin execution of an interrupt service routine (ISR). Each ISR must end with an RETI instruction, which returns program execution to the next instruction that would have been executed if the interrupt request had not occurred. If interrupts are not enabled, the interrupt-pending flag is ignored by the hardware and program execution continues as normal. (The interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1 regardless of the interrupt's enable/disable state.)

Each interrupt source can be individually enabled or disabled through the use of an associated interrupt enable bit in an SFR (IE–EIE1). However, interrupts must first be globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) to logic 1 before the individual interrupt enables are recognized. Setting the EA bit to logic 0 disables all interrupt sources regardless of the individual interrupt-enable settings.

**Note:** Any instruction that clears the EA bit should be immediately followed by an instruction that has two or more opcode bytes. For example:

// in 'C':
EA = 0; // clear EA bit.



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

EA = 0; // this is a dummy instruction with two-byte opcode.

; in assembly: CLR EA ; clear EA bit. CLR EA ; this is a dummy instruction with two-byte opcode.

If an interrupt is posted during the execution phase of a "CLR EA" opcode (or any instruction which clears the EA bit), and the instruction is followed by a single-cycle instruction, the interrupt may be taken. However, a read of the EA bit will return a '0' inside the interrupt service routine. When the "CLR EA" opcode is followed by a multi-cycle instruction, the interrupt will not be taken.

Some interrupt-pending flags are automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. However, most are not cleared by the hardware and must be cleared by software before returning from the ISR. If an interrupt-pending flag remains set after the CPU completes the return-from-interrupt (RETI) instruction, a new interrupt request will be generated immediately and the CPU will re-enter the ISR after the completion of the next instruction.

### 9.3.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors

The MCUs support 13 interrupt sources. Software can simulate an interrupt by setting any interrupt-pending flag to logic 1. If interrupts are enabled for the flag, an interrupt request will be generated and the CPU will vector to the ISR address associated with the interrupt-pending flag. MCU interrupt sources, associated vector addresses, priority order and control bits are summarized in Table 9.4 on page 90. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).



### 9.3.2. External Interrupts

The /INT0 and /INT1 external interrupt sources are configurable as active high or low, edge or level sensitive. The IN0PL (/INT0 Polarity) and IN1PL (/INT1 Polarity) bits in the IT01CF register select active high or active low; the IT0 and IT1 bits in TCON (Section "18.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1" on page 179) select level or edge sensitive. The table below lists the possible configurations.

| IT0 | IN0PL | /INT0 Interrupt              |
|-----|-------|------------------------------|
| 1   | 0     | Active low, edge sensitive   |
| 1   | 1     | Active high, edge sensitive  |
| 0   | 0     | Active low, level sensitive  |
| 0   | 1     | Active high, level sensitive |

| IT1 | IN1PL | /INT1 Interrupt              |
|-----|-------|------------------------------|
| 1   | 0     | Active low, edge sensitive   |
| 1   | 1     | Active high, edge sensitive  |
| 0   | 0     | Active low, level sensitive  |
| 0   | 1     | Active high, level sensitive |

/INT0 and /INT1 are assigned to Port pins as defined in the IT01CF register (see SFR Definition 9.11). Note that /INT0 and /INT0 Port pin assignments are independent of any Crossbar assignments. /INT0 and /INT1 will monitor their assigned Port pins without disturbing the peripheral that was assigned the Port pin via the Crossbar. To assign a Port pin only to /INT0 and/or /INT1, configure the Crossbar to skip the selected pin(s). This is accomplished by setting the associated bit in register XBR0 (see Section "14.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 127 for complete details on configuring the Crossbar).

IE0 (TCON.1) and IE1 (TCON.3) serve as the interrupt-pending flags for the /INT0 and /INT1 external interrupts, respectively. If an /INT0 or /INT1 external interrupt is configured as edge-sensitive, the corresponding interrupt-pending flag is automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. When configured as level sensitive, the interrupt-pending flag remains logic 1 while the input is active as defined by the corresponding polarity bit (IN0PL or IN1PL); the flag remains logic 0 while the input is inactive. The external interrupt source must hold the input active until the interrupt request is recognized. It must then deactivate the interrupt request before execution of the ISR completes or another interrupt request will be generated.

### 9.3.3. Interrupt Priorities

Each interrupt source can be individually programmed to one of two priority levels: low or high. A low priority interrupt service routine can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. A high priority interrupt cannot be preempted. Each interrupt has an associated interrupt priority bit in an SFR (IP or EIP1) used to configure its priority level. Low priority is the default. If two interrupts are recognized simultaneously, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If both interrupts have the same priority level, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate, given in Table 9.4.

### 9.3.4. Interrupt Latency

Interrupt response time depends on the state of the CPU when the interrupt occurs. Pending interrupts are sampled and priority decoded each system clock cycle. Therefore, the fastest possible response time is 5 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt and 4 clock cycles to complete the LCALL to the ISR. If an interrupt is pending when a RETI is executed, a single instruction is executed before an LCALL is made to service the pending interrupt. Therefore, the maximum response time for an interrupt (when no other interrupt is currently being serviced or the new interrupt is of greater priority) occurs when the CPU is performing an RETI instruction followed by a DIV as the next instruction. In this case, the response time is 18 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt, 5 clock cycles to execute the RETI, 8 clock cycles to complete the DIV instruction and 4 clock cycles to execute the LCALL to the ISR. If the CPU is executing an ISR for an interrupt with equal or higher priority, the new interrupt will not be serviced until the current ISR completes, including the RETI and following instruction.



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

| Interrupt Source                | Interrupt<br>Vector | Priority<br>Order | Pending Flag  | Bit addressable? | Cleared by HW? | Enable<br>Flag     | Priority<br>Control |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Reset                           | 0x0000              | Тор               | None  | N/A              | N/A            | Always<br>Enabled  | Always<br>Highest   |
| External Interrupt 0<br>(/INT0) | 0x0003              | 0                 | IE0 (TCON.1)  | Y                | Y              | EX0 (IE.0)         | PX0 (IP.0)          |
| Timer 0 Overflow                | 0x000B              | 1                 | TF0 (TCON.5)  | Y                | Y              | ET0 (IE.1)         | PT0 (IP.1)          |
| External Interrupt 1<br>(/INT1) | 0x0013              | 2                 | IE1 (TCON.3)  | Y                | Y              | EX1 (IE.2)         | PX1 (IP.2)          |
| Timer 1 Overflow                | 0x001B              | 3                 | TF1 (TCON.7)  | Y                | Y              | ET1 (IE.3)         | PT1 (IP.3)          |
| UART0                           | 0x0023              | 4                 | RI0 (SCON0.0)<br>TI0 (SCON0.1)  | Y                | N              | ES0 (IE.4)         | PS0 (IP.4)          |
| Timer 2 Overflow                | 0x002B              | 5                 | TF2H (TMR2CN.7)<br>TF2L (TMR2CN.6)  | Y                | N              | ET2 (IE.5)         | PT2 (IP.5)          |
| SPI0                            | 0x0033              | 6                 | SPIF (SPI0CN.7)<br>WCOL (SPI0CN.6)<br>MODF (SPI0CN.5)<br>RXOVRN<br>(SPI0CN.4) | Y                | N              | ESPI0<br>(IE.6)    | PSPI0<br>(IP.6)     |
| SMB0                            | 0x003B              | 7                 | SI (SMB0CN.0)   | Y                | N              | ESMB0<br>(EIE1.0)  | PSMB0<br>(EIP1.0)   |
| RESERVED                        | 0x0043              | 8                 | N/A   | N/A              | N/A            | N/A                | N/A                 |
| ADC0 Window Compare             | 0x004B              | 9                 | ADOWINT<br>(ADC0CN.3)   | Y                | N              | EWADC0<br>(EIE1.2) | PWADC0<br>(EIP1.2)  |
| ADC0 Conversion<br>Complete     | 0x0053              | 10                | AD0INT<br>(ADC0CN.5)  | Y                | N              | EADC0<br>(EIE1.3)  | PADC0<br>(EIP1.3)   |
| Programmable Counter<br>Array   | 0x005B              | 11                | CF (PCA0CN.7)<br>CCFn (PCA0CN.n)  | Y                | Ν              | EPCA0<br>(EIE1.4)  | PPCA0<br>(EIP1.4)   |
| Comparator0                     | 0x0063              | 12                | CP0FIF (CPT0CN.4)<br>CP0RIF (CPT0CN.5)  | Ν                | Ν              | ECP0<br>(EIE1.5)   | PCP0<br>(EIP1.5)    |
| RESERVED                        | 0x006B              | 13                | N/A   | N/A              | N/A            | N/A                | N/A                 |
| Timer 3 Overflow                | 0x0073              | 14                | TF3H (TMR3CN.7)<br>TF3L (TMR3CN.6)  | N                | N              | ET3<br>(EIE1.7)    | PT3<br>(EIP1.7)     |

Table 9.4. Interrupt Summary



### 9.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions

The SFRs used to enable the interrupt sources and set their priority level are described below. Refer to the data sheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

| R/W<br>EA | R/W<br>ESPI0             | R/W<br>ET2  | R/W<br>ES0   | R/W<br>ET1          | R/W<br>EX1      | R/W<br>ET0       | R/W<br>EX0   | Reset Value   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Bit7      | Bit6                     | Bit0        | SFR Address  |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | (bit addressable) 0xA    |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           |                          |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7:     | EA: Enable A             |             |              | II !                | الفريم مسالما م | a da a tradición |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit globa           | ally enable | s/disables a | li interrupts       | . It overrides  | s the individ    | iuai interru | ipt mask set- |  |  |  |  |
|           | tings.<br>0: Disable all | liptorrupto |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable ea             |             |              | to ite individ      | hual mask s     | otting           |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6:     | ESPI0: Enab              |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| 5110.     | This bit sets            |             |              |                     |                 | •                |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable all           |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable int            |             | •            | ated by SPI         | า               |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit5:     | ET2: Enable              |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit sets            |             |              | ner 2 interru       | ipt.            |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable Ti            |             | •            |                     | <b>P</b> • •    |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable int            |             |              | ated by the         | TF2L or TF2     | 2H flags.        |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit4:     | ES0: Enable              |             |              | ,                   |                 | 0                |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit sets            | the maskir  | ng of the UA | RT0 interru         | pt.             |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable U             | ART0 inter  | rupt.        |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable UA             | ART0 interr | upt.         |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3:     | ET1: Enable              | Timer 1 In  | terrupt.     |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit sets            |             | •            | ner 1 interru       | pt.             |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable al            |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable int            |             |              | ated by the         | TF1 flag.       |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit2:     | EX1: Enable              |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit sets            |             |              | al Interrupt        | 1.              |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable ex            |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable int            |             |              | ated by the         | /INT1 input.    |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit1:     | ET0: Enable              |             |              | <b>a</b> : <i>i</i> |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit sets            |             | •            | her 0 interru       | pt.             |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable all           |             |              |                     |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: Enable int            |             |              | ated by the         | TFU flag.       |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
| Bit0:     | EX0: Enable              |             |              | allatarrunt         | 0               |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | This bit sets            | me maskir   | ig of Extern | ai interrupt        | υ.              |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: Disable ex            | tornal into |              | •                   |                 |                  |              |               |  |  |  |  |

## SFR Definition 9.7. IE: Interrupt Enable



| R      | R/W   | R/W   | R/W            | R/W        | R/W           | R/W | R/W | Reset Value |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|---|----------------|------------|---------------|-----|-----|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| -      | PSPI0   | PT2   | PS0            | PT1        | PX1           | PT0 | PX0 | 10000000    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7   | Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1 Bit0  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1 Bit0 SFR (bit addressable)  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7:  | UNUSED. R   | ead = 1, W  | rite = don't ( | care.      |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6:  | PSPI0: Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) Interrupt Priority Control.                               |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | This bit sets   | the priority  | of the SPI0    | interrupt. |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: SPI0 inter   | rupt set to   | low priority l | evel.      |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 1: SPI0 inter   | rupt set to   | high priority  | level.     |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit5:  | PT2: Timer 2  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | This bit sets   |   |                |            | t.            |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: Timer 2 in   |   | •              |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 1: Timer 2 in   |   | • •            |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit4:  | PS0: UARTO  | •   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | This bit sets   |   |                |            | t.            |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: UART0 int  | •   | •              |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dire   | 1: UART0 int  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3:  | PT1: Timer 1  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | This bit sets   |   |                |            | t.            |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: Timer 1 in   |   | •              |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit2:  | 1: Timer 1 in   |   | • •            |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| DILZ.  | PX1: Externa<br>This bit sets   |   |                |            | ot 1 intorrup | •   |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: External Ir  |   |                |            | or i interrup | ι.  |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 1: External Ir  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit1:  | PT0: Timer 0  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dit i. |   |   |                |            | t             |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        |   | his bit sets the priority of the Timer 0 interrupt. |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: Timer 0 interrupt set to low priority level.<br>1: Timer 0 interrupt set to high priority level. |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit0:  | PX0: Externa  |   | • •            |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bito.  | This bit sets   |   |                |            | ot 0 interrup | t   |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0: External Ir  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 1: External Ir  |   |                |            |               |     |     |             |  |  |  |  |  |

## SFR Definition 9.8. IP: Interrupt Priority



| SFR Definition 9.9. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1 |
|---|
|---|

| R/WR/   |
|---|
| Bit7       Bit6       Bit5       Bit4       Bit3       Bit2       Bit1       Bit0       SFR Address:<br>0xE6         Bit7:       ET3: Enable Timer 3 Interrupt.<br>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.<br>0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.<br>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.<br>Bit6:       RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.<br>Bit5:       ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.<br>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.<br>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.<br>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.<br>Bit4:       EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.<br>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.<br>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.<br>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.<br>Bit3:       EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt. |
| <ul> <li>Bit7: ET3: Enable Timer 3 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.</li> <li>Bit6: RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.</li> <li>Bit5: ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.<br/>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>   |
| <ul> <li>Bit7: ET3: Enable Timer 3 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.</li> <li>Bit6: RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.</li> <li>Bit5: ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.<br/>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>   |
| <ul> <li>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.</li> <li>0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.</li> <li>Bit6: RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.</li> <li>Bit5: ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.</li> <li>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.</li> <li>0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.</li> <li>Bit6: RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.</li> <li>Bit5: ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.</li> <li>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.</li> <li>Bit6: RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.</li> <li>Bit5: ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.</li> <li>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>   |
| Bit6:       RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.         Bit5:       ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.         This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.       0: Disable CP0 interrupts.         1:       Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.         Bit4:       EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.         This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.       0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.         0:       Disable all PCA0 interrupts.         1:       Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.         Bit3:       EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.   |
| <ul> <li>Bit5: ECP0: Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.<br/>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>   |
| <ul> <li>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.</li> <li>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.</li> <li>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>0: Disable CP0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.</li> <li>Bit4: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.</li> <li>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.</li> <li>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.</li> </ul>  |
| Bit4:       EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.         This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.       0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.         1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.         Bit3:       EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.  |
| This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.<br>0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.<br>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.<br>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.  |
| 0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.<br>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.<br>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.   |
| 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.<br>Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.  |
| Bit3: EADC0: Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.   |
|   |
|   |
| 0: Disable ADC0 Conversion Complete interrupt.  |
| 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the AD0INT flag.  |
| Bit2: EWADC0: Enable Window Comparison ADC0 Interrupt.  |
| This bit sets the masking of ADC0 Window Comparison interrupt.  |
| 0: Disable ADC0 Window Comparison interrupt.  |
| 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by ADC0 Window Compare flag (AD0WINT).   |
| Bit1: RESERVED. Read = 0. Must Write 0.   |
| Bit0: ESMB0: Enable SMBus (SMB0) Interrupt.   |
| This bit sets the masking of the SMB0 interrupt.  |
| 0: Disable all SMB0 interrupts.   |
| 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by SMB0.   |
|   |



| R/W   | R/W  | R/W          | R/W            | R/W           | R/W            | R/W           | R/W   | Reset Value |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| PT3   | Reserved   | PCP0         | PPCA0          | PADC0         | PWADC0         | Reserved      | PSMB0 | 00000000    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7  | Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1 Bit0 SFR A             |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0xF6   |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7: | PT3: Timer 3   |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | This bit sets the priority of the Timer 3 interrupt. |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Timer 3 int                                       |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Timer 3 int                                       | •            | • •            | •             |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6: | RESERVED.  |              |                | -             |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit5: | PCP0: Comp   | •            | , ,            |               | ontrol.        |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | This bit sets  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: CP0 interr  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit4: | 1: CP0 interr<br>PPCA0: Proc                         | •            | • • •          |               |                | riarity Contr | al    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| DIL4. | This bit sets  |              |                | • •           | ) interrupt P  | nonty Contro  | 01.   |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: PCA0 inte   |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: PCA0 inte   | •            |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3: | PADC0 ADC  | •            | • •            |               | Priority Cor   | ntrol.        |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | This bit sets  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: ADC0 Cor  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: ADC0 Cor  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit2: | PWADC0: AI   | DC0 Windo    | ow Compara     | ator Interrup | ot Priority Co | ontrol.       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | This bit sets  | the priority | of the ADC     | 0 Window i    | nterrupt.      |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: ADC0 Win  | dow interro  | upt set to lo  | w priority le | evel.          |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: ADC0 Win  | dow interro  | upt set to hi  | gh priority l | evel.          |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit1: | RESERVED.  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit0: | PSMB0: SMB   |              | , i            |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | This bit sets  |              |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: SMB0 inte   | •            |                |               |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: SMB0 inte   | rrupt set to | ) high priorit | y level.      |                |               |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |

# SFR Definition 9.10. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1



## SFR Definition 9.11. IT01CF: INT0/INT1 Configuration

| R/W       | R/W   | R/W           | R/W          | R/W           | R/W            | R/W            | R/W          | Reset Value  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| IN1PL     | IN1SL2  | IN1SL1        | IN1SL0       | INOPL         | IN0SL2         | IN0SL1         | IN0SL0       | 00000001     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7      | Bit6  | Bit5          | Bit4         | Bit3          | Bit2           | Bit1           | Bit0         | SFR Address: |  |  |  |  |  |
|           |   |               |              |               |                |                |              | 0xE4         |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Note: Re | efer to SFR Defir   | nition 18 1 f | or INT0/1 ed | ae- or level- | sensitive inte | rrunt selectio | n            |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           |   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7:     | IN1PL: /INT1  | Polarity      |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ditr.     | 0: /INT1 input is active low.   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: /INT1 input is active high.  |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bits6-4:  | IN1SL2–0: /INT1 Port Pin Selection Bits   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | These bits select which Port pin is assigned to /INT1. Note that this pin assignment is inde-   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | pendent of the  |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | peripheral tha  |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           |   |               |              |               |                | the selected   | d pin (accor | mplished by  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | assign the Port pin to a peripheral if it is configured to skip the selected pin (accomplished by setting to '1' the corresponding bit in register POSKIP). |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | IN1SL2-0  | /INT          | 1 Port Pin   |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 000   |               | P0.0         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 001   |               | P0.1         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 010   |               | P0.2         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 011   |               | P0.3         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 100   |               | P0.4         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 101   |               | P0.5         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 110   |               | P0.6         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 111   |               | P0.7         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           |   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3:     | IN0PL: /INT0  |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0: /INT0 interr   | •             |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1: /INT0 interr   | •             | •            |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bits2–0:  | INTOSL2-0: /I   |               |              |               |                | a that this n  | in ooolanm   | ant in inda  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | These bits sel  |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | peripheral tha  |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | assign the Po   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | setting to '1' th   |               |              |               |                |                | - I (        |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | U U   | ·             | Ũ            | Ū             | ,              |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | IN0SL2-0  | /INT          | 0 Port Pin   |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 000   |               | P0.0         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 001   |               | P0.1         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 010   |               | P0.2         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 011   |               | P0.3         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 100   |               | P0.4         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 101   |               | P0.5         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 110   |               | P0.6         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 111   |               | P0.7         |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|           |   |               |              |               |                |                |              |              |  |  |  |  |  |



## 9.4. Power Management Modes

The CIP-51 core has two software programmable power management modes: Idle and Stop. Idle mode halts the CPU while leaving the peripherals and clocks active. In Stop mode, the CPU is halted, all interrupts and timers (except the Missing Clock Detector) are inactive, and the internal oscillator is stopped (analog peripherals remain in their selected states; the external oscillator is not effected). Since clocks are running in Idle mode, power consumption is dependent upon the system clock frequency and the number of peripherals left in active mode before entering Idle. Stop mode consumes the least power. SFR Definition 9.12 describes the Power Control Register (PCON) used to control the CIP-51's power management modes.

Although the CIP-51 has Idle and Stop modes built in (as with any standard 8051 architecture), power management of the entire MCU is better accomplished by enabling/disabling individual peripherals as needed. Each analog peripheral can be disabled when not in use and placed in low power mode. Digital peripherals, such as timers or serial buses, draw little power when they are not in use. Turning off the oscillators lowers power consumption considerably; however a reset is required to restart the MCU.

### 9.4.1. Idle Mode

Setting the Idle Mode Select bit (PCON.0) causes the CIP-51 to halt the CPU and enter Idle mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes execution. All internal registers and memory maintain their original data. All analog and digital peripherals can remain active during Idle mode.

Idle mode is terminated when an enabled interrupt is asserted or a reset occurs. The assertion of an enabled interrupt will cause the Idle Mode Selection bit (PCON.0) to be cleared and the CPU to resume operation. The pending interrupt will be serviced and the next instruction to be executed after the return from interrupt (RETI) will be the instruction immediately following the one that set the Idle Mode Select bit. If Idle mode is terminated by an internal or external reset, the CIP-51 performs a normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

Note: If the instruction following the write of the IDLE bit is a single-byte instruction and an interrupt occurs during the execution phase of the instruction that sets the IDLE bit, the CPU may not wake from Idle mode when a future interrupt occurs. Therefore, instructions that set the IDLE bit should be followed by an instruction that has two or more opcode bytes, for example:

| // in `C':<br>PCON  = 0x01;<br>PCON = PCON;        | // set IDLE bit<br>// followed by a 3-cycle dummy instruction |
|--|---|
| ; in assembly:<br>ORL PCON, #01h<br>MOV PCON, PCON | ; set IDLE bit<br>; followed by a 3-cycle dummy instruction   |

If enabled, the Watchdog Timer (WDT) will eventually cause an internal watchdog reset and thereby terminate the Idle mode. This feature protects the system from an unintended permanent shutdown in the event of an inadvertent write to the PCON register. If this behavior is not desired, the WDT may be disabled by software prior to entering the Idle mode if the WDT was initially configured to allow this operation. This provides the opportunity for additional power savings, allowing the system to remain in the Idle mode indefinitely, waiting for an external stimulus to wake up the system. Refer to **Section "10.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset" on page 102** for more information on the use and configuration of the WDT.



### 9.4.2. Stop Mode

Setting the Stop Mode Select bit (PCON.1) causes the CIP-51 to enter Stop mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes execution. In Stop mode the internal oscillator, CPU, and all digital peripherals are stopped; the state of the external oscillator circuit is not affected. Each analog peripheral (including the external oscillator circuit) may be shut down individually prior to entering Stop Mode. Stop mode can only be terminated by an internal or external reset. On reset, the CIP-51 performs the normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the Missing Clock Detector will cause an internal reset and thereby terminate the Stop mode. The Missing Clock Detector should be disabled if the CPU is to be put to in STOP mode for longer than the MCD timeout of 100  $\mu$ s.

| R/W      | R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W Reset Valu  |  |                           |                                 |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|---|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| GF5      | GF4         GF3         GF2         GF1         GF0         STOP         IDLE         00000000  |  |                           |                                 |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7     | Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1 Bit0 SFR Addres 0x87  |  |                           |                                 |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bits7–2: | s7–2: GF5–GF0: General Purpose Flags 5–0.<br>These are general purpose flags for use under software control.  |  |                           |                                 |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit1:    | STOP: Stop Mode Select.<br>Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Stop mode. This bit will always be read as 0.<br>1: CPU goes into Stop mode (internal oscillator stopped). |  |                           |                                 |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit0:    | IDLE: Idle M<br>Setting this b<br>1: CPU goes<br>Ports, and A   | ode Select.<br>bit will place<br>s into Idle m | the CIP-51<br>ode. (Shuts | l in Idle moo<br>s off clock to | de. This bit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## SFR Definition 9.12. PCON: Power Control





# 10. Reset Sources

Reset circuitry allows the controller to be easily placed in a predefined default condition. On entry to this reset state, the following occur:

- CIP-51 halts program execution
- Special Function Registers (SFRs) are initialized to their defined reset values
- External Port pins are forced to a known state
- Interrupts and timers are disabled.

All SFRs are reset to the predefined values noted in the SFR detailed descriptions. The contents of internal data memory are unaffected during a reset; any previously stored data is preserved. However, since the stack pointer SFR is reset, the stack is effectively lost, even though the data on the stack is not altered.

The Port I/O latches are reset to 0xFF (all logic ones) in open-drain mode. Weak pullups are enabled during and after the reset. For VDD Monitor and power-on resets, the RST pin is driven low until the device exits the reset state.

On exit from the reset state, the program counter (PC) is reset, and the system clock defaults to the internal oscillator. Refer to Section "13. Oscillators" on page 115 for information on selecting and configuring the system clock source. The Watchdog Timer is enabled with the system clock divided by 12 as its clock source (Section "19.3. Watchdog Timer Mode" on page 203 details the use of the Watchdog Timer). Program execution begins at location 0x0000.

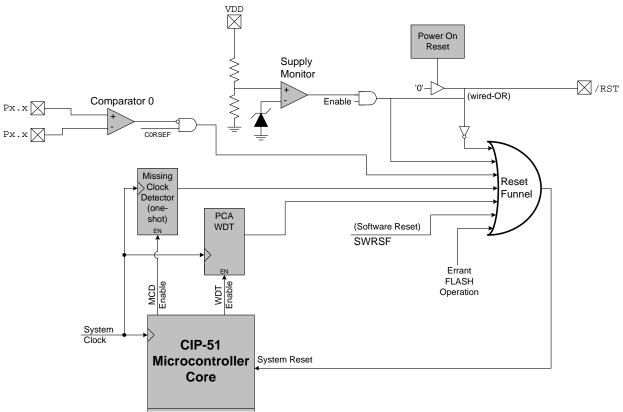


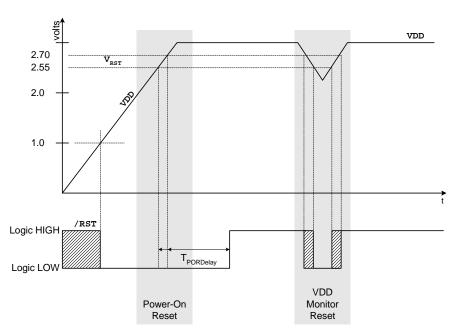
Figure 10.1. Reset Sources

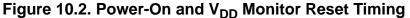


## 10.1. Power-On Reset

During power-up, the device is held in a reset state and the  $\overline{RST}$  pin is driven low until V<sub>DD</sub> settles above V<sub>RST</sub>. A delay occurs before the device is released from reset; the delay decreases as the V<sub>DD</sub> ramp time increases (V<sub>DD</sub> ramp time is defined as how fast V<sub>DD</sub> ramps from 0 V to V<sub>RST</sub>). Figure 10.2. plots the power-on and V<sub>DD</sub> monitor reset timing. The maximum V<sub>DD</sub> ramp time is 1 ms; slower ramp times may cause the device to be released from reset before V<sub>DD</sub> reaches the V<sub>RST</sub> level. For ramp times less than 1 ms, the power-on reset delay (T<sub>PORDelay</sub>) is typically less than 0.3 ms.

On exit from a power-on reset, the PORSF flag (RSTSRC.1) is set by hardware to logic 1. When PORSF is set, all of the other reset flags in the RSTSRC Register are indeterminate (PORSF is cleared by all other resets). Since all resets cause program execution to begin at the same location (0x0000) software can read the PORSF flag to determine if a power-up was the cause of reset. The content of internal data memory should be assumed to be undefined after a power-on reset. The V<sub>DD</sub> monitor is disabled following a power-on reset.





## 10.2. Power-Fail Reset/V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor

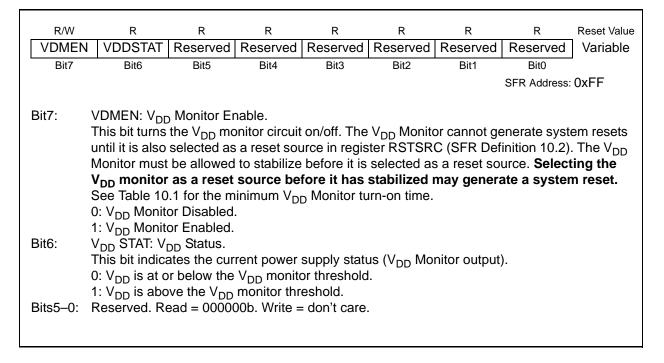
When a power-down transition or power irregularity causes  $V_{DD}$  to drop below  $V_{RST}$ , the power supply monitor will drive the RST pin low and hold the CIP-51 in a reset state (see Figure 10.2). When  $V_{DD}$  returns to a level above  $V_{RST}$ , the CIP-51 will be released from the reset state. Note that even though internal data memory contents are not altered by the power-fail reset, it is impossible to determine if  $V_{DD}$  dropped below the level required for data retention. If the PORSF flag reads '1', the data may no longer be valid. The  $V_{DD}$  monitor is disabled after power-on resets; however its defined state (enabled/disabled) is not altered by any other reset source. For example, if the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled and a software reset is performed, the  $V_{DD}$  monitor will still be enabled after the reset.



**Important Note:** The V<sub>DD</sub> monitor must be enabled before it is selected as a reset source. Selecting the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source before it is enabled and stabilized may cause a system reset. The procedure for configuring the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source is shown below:

- Step 1. Enable the  $V_{DD}$  monitor (VDMEN bit in VDM0CN = '1').
- Step 2. Wait for the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor to stabilize (see Table 10.1 for the V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor turn-on time).
- Step 3. Select the  $V_{DD}$  monitor as a reset source (PORSF bit in RSTSRC = '1').

See Figure 10.2 for  $V_{DD}$  monitor timing; note that the reset delay is not incurred after a  $V_{DD}$  monitor reset. See Table 10.1 for complete electrical characteristics of the  $V_{DD}$  monitor.



## SFR Definition 10.1. VDM0CN: V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor Control

### 10.3. External Reset

The external RST pin provides a means for external circuitry to force the device into a reset state. Asserting an active-low signal on the RST pin generates a reset; an external pullup and/or decoupling of the RST pin may be necessary to avoid erroneous noise-induced resets. See Table 10.1 for complete RST pin specifications. The PINRSF flag (RSTSRC.0) is set on exit from an external reset.

## **10.4. Missing Clock Detector Reset**

The Missing Clock Detector (MCD) is a one-shot circuit that is triggered by the system clock. If the system clock remains high or low for more than 100  $\mu$ s, the one-shot will time out and generate a reset. After a MCD reset, the MCDRSF flag (RSTSRC.2) will read '1', signifying the MCD as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads '0'. Writing a '1' to the MCDRSF bit enables the Missing Clock Detector; writing a '0' disables it. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.



## 10.5. Comparator0 Reset

Comparator0 can be configured as a reset source by writing a '1' to the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5). Comparator0 should be enabled and allowed to settle prior to writing to CORSEF to prevent any turn-on chatter on the output from generating an unwanted reset. The Comparator0 reset is active-low: if the non-inverting input voltage (on CP0+) is less than the inverting input voltage (on CP0-), the device is put into the reset state. After a Comparator0 reset, the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5) will read '1' signifying Comparator0 as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads '0'. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## 10.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset

The programmable Watchdog Timer (WDT) function of the Programmable Counter Array (PCA) can be used to prevent software from running out of control during a system malfunction. The PCA WDT function can be enabled or disabled by software as described in Section "19.3. Watchdog Timer Mode" on page 203; the WDT is enabled and clocked by SYSCLK / 12 following any reset. If a system malfunction prevents user software from updating the WDT, a reset is generated and the WDTRSF bit (RSTSRC.3) is set to '1'. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## 10.7. Flash Error Reset

If a Flash read/write/erase or program read targets an illegal address, a system reset is generated. This may occur due to any of the following:

- A Flash write or erase is attempted above user code space. This occurs when PSWE is set to '1' and a MOVX write operation targets an address above address 0x1DFF.
- A Flash read is attempted above user code space. This occurs when a MOVC operation targets an address above address 0x1DFF.
- A Program read is attempted above user code space. This occurs when user code attempts to branch to an address above 0x1DFF.
- A Flash read, write or erase attempt is restricted due to a Flash security setting (see Section "11.3. Security Options" on page 107).

The FERROR bit (RSTSRC.6) is set following a Flash error reset. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## 10.8. Software Reset

Software may force a reset by writing a '1' to the SWRSF bit (RSTSRC.4). The SWRSF bit will read '1' following a software forced reset. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.



## SFR Definition 10.2. RSTSRC: Reset Source

| R     | R   | R/W   | R/W         | R                        | R/W                  | R/W          | R                      | Reset Value |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|---|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| -     | FERROR  | CORSEF  | SWRSF       | WDTRSF                   | -                    | PORSF        | PINRSF                 | Variable    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4        | Bit3                     | Bit2                 | Bit1         | Bit0                   | ]           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | SFR Address: 0xEF   |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note: | Do not use read-modify-write operations (ORL, ANL) on this register.    |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7: | UNUSED. Read = 0. Write = don't care.                                   |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6: | UNUSED. Read = 0. Write = don't care.<br>FERROR: Flash Error Indicator. |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dito: | -   | FERROR: Flash Error Indicator.<br>0: Source of last reset was not a Flash read/write/erase error. |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Source of  | last reset w  | vas a Flash | Flash read/              | write/erase          | error.       |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit5: | CORSEF: Co  |   |             |                          |                      | _            |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Read: So   | urce of last  | reset was i | not Compar               | ator0. Write         | : Compara    | tor0 is not a          | reset       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | source.<br>1: <b>Read:</b> So   | urce of last  | rocot was l | Comparator               | Mrite: Co            | mparator0    | is a resot s           | ourco       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | (active-low).   |   | IESEL WAS   | Comparator               | 0. <b>Wille.</b> Ot  | Πρατατοιο    | 15 a 16561 5           | ource       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit4: | SWRSF: Sol  | ftware Rese   | et Force an | d Flag.                  |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Read: So   | urce of last  | reset was i | not a write t            |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Read: So   |   |             |                          | RSF bit. <b>Wr</b> i | ite: Forces  | a system re            | set.        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3: | WDTRSF: W   | •   |             | •                        |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Source of<br>1: Source of  |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit2: | MCDRSF: M   |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: <b>Read:</b> So  | •   |             | •                        | g Clock Det          | ector timed  | out. Write: N          | lissing     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Clock Detect  |   |             |                          | •                    |              |                        | 0           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: <b>Read:</b> So  |   |             | •                        |                      |              |                        | ng Clock    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit1: | Detector ena  |   |             |                          | clock condit         | ion is deteo | cted.                  |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DILI. | PORSF: Pow<br>This bit is se  |   |             | •                        | Writing thi          | s hit enable | s/disables (           | he Vaa      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | monitor as a  |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | and stabilize   |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: <b>Read:</b> Las   | st reset was  | s not a pow | er-on or V <sub>DI</sub> | o monitor re         | set. Write:  | V <sub>DD</sub> monito | r is not a  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | reset source  |   |             |                          |                      | - 11 12      |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Read: Las  |   |             |                          |                      | all other re | set flags              |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit0: | indeterminat<br>PINRSF: HV  |   |             | 13 a 18581 S             | Juice.               |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Source of  |   | · ·         | T pin.                   |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Source of  |   |             | •                        |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   |   |             |                          |                      |              |                        |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## **Table 10.1. Reset Electrical Characteristics**

-40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter  | Conditions  | Min                   | Тур  | Max                   | Units |
|--|---|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|-------|
| RST Output Low Voltage                             | I <sub>OL</sub> = 8.5 mA,<br>V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 V to 3.6 V                         | _                     | _    | 0.6                   | V     |
| RST Input High Voltage                             |   | 0.7 x V <sub>DD</sub> | —    | —                     | V     |
| RST Input Low Voltage                              |   | —                     | _    | 0.3 x V <sub>DD</sub> |       |
| RST Input Pullup Current                           | RST = 0.0 V   | _                     | 25   | 40                    | μA    |
| $V_{DD}$ POR Threshold ( $V_{RST}$ )               |   | 2.40                  | 2.55 | 2.70                  | V     |
| Missing Clock Detector Time-<br>out                | Time from last system clock rising edge to reset initiation                           | 100                   | 220  | 600                   | μs    |
| Reset Time Delay                                   | Delay between release of any<br>reset source and code<br>execution at location 0x0000 | _                     | _    | 32                    | μs    |
| Minimum RST Low Time to<br>Generate a System Reset |   | 15                    | _    | —                     | μs    |
| V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Turn-on Time               |   | 100                   | _    | —                     | μs    |
| V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Supply Current             |   |                       | 20   | 50                    | μA    |



# 11. Flash Memory

On-chip, re-programmable Flash memory is included for program code and non-volatile data storage. The Flash memory can be programmed in-system, a single byte at a time, through the C2 interface or by software using the MOVX instruction. Once cleared to logic 0, a Flash bit must be erased to set it back to logic 1. Flash bytes would typically be erased (set to 0xFF) before being reprogrammed. The write and erase operations are automatically timed by hardware for proper execution; data polling to determine the end of the write/erase operation is not required. Code execution is stalled during a Flash write/erase operation. Refer to Table 11.1 for complete Flash memory electrical characteristics.

## 11.1. Programming The Flash Memory

The simplest means of programming the Flash memory is through the C2 interface using programming tools provided by Silicon Labs or a third party vendor. This is the only means for programming a non-initialized device. For details on the C2 commands to program Flash memory, see **Section "20. C2 Interface"** on page 211.

To ensure the integrity of Flash contents, it is strongly recommended that the on-chip  $V_{DD}$  Monitor be enabled in any system that includes code that writes and/or erases Flash memory from software. See Section 11.4 for more details.

### 11.1.1. Flash Lock and Key Functions

Flash writes and erases by user software are protected with a lock and key function. The Flash Lock and Key Register (FLKEY) must be written with the correct key codes, in sequence, before Flash operations may be performed. The key codes are: 0xA5, 0xF1. The timing does not matter, but the codes must be written in order. If the key codes are written out of order, or the wrong codes are written, Flash writes and erases will be disabled until the next system reset. Flash writes and erases will also be disabled if a Flash write or erase is attempted before the key codes have been written properly. The Flash lock resets after each write or erase; the key codes must be written again before a following Flash operation can be performed. The FLKEY register is detailed in SFR Definition 11.2.

## 11.1.2. Flash Erase Procedure

The Flash memory can be programmed by software using the MOVX write instruction with the address and data byte to be programmed provided as normal operands. Before writing to Flash memory using MOVX, Flash write operations must be enabled by: (1) setting the PSWE Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) to logic 1 (this directs the MOVX writes to target Flash memory); and (2) Writing the Flash key codes in sequence to the Flash Lock register (FLKEY). The PSWE bit remains set until cleared by software.

A write to Flash memory can clear bits to logic 0 but cannot set them; only an erase operation can set bits to logic 1 in Flash. A byte location to be programmed should be erased before a new value is written. The Flash memory is organized in 512-byte pages. The erase operation applies to an entire page (setting all bytes in the page to 0xFF). To erase an entire 512-byte page, perform the following steps:

- Step 1. Disable interrupts (recommended).
- Step 2. Set thePSEE bit (register PSCTL).
- Step 3. Set the PSWE bit (register PSCTL).
- Step 4. Write the first key code to FLKEY: 0xA5.
- Step 5. Write the second key code to FLKEY: 0xF1.
- Step 6. Using the MOVX instruction, write a data byte to any location within the 512-byte page to be erased.
- Step 7. Clear the PSWE and PSEE bits.



### 11.1.3. Flash Write Procedure

Flash bytes are programmed by software with the following sequence:

- Step 1. Disable interrupts (recommended).
- Step 2. Erase the 512-byte Flash page containing the target location, as described in Section 11.1.2.
- Step 3. Set the PSWE bit (register PSCTL).
- Step 4. Clear the PSEE bit (register PSCTL).
- Step 5. Write the first key code to FLKEY: 0xA5.
- Step 6. Write the second key code to FLKEY: 0xF1.
- Step 7. Using the MOVX instruction, write a single data byte to the desired location within the 512byte sector.
- Step 8. Clear the PSWE bit.

Steps 5–7 must be repeated for each byte to be written. After Flash writes are complete, PSWE should be cleared so that MOVX instructions do not target program memory.

### **Table 11.1. Flash Electrical Characteristics**

 $V_{DD}$  = 2.7 to 3.6 V; -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter  | Conditions          | Min               | Тур   | Max | Units       |  |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|-------|-----|-------------|--|
|  | C8051F330/1         | 8192 <sup>*</sup> | —     | —   |             |  |
| Flash Size   | C8051F332/3         | 4096              | —     | —   | bytes       |  |
|  | C8051F334/5         | 2048              | —     | —   |             |  |
| Endurance  |                     | 20 k              | 100 k |     | Erase/Write |  |
| Erase Cycle Time   | 25 MHz System Clock | 10                | 15    | 20  | ms          |  |
| Write Cycle Time   | 25 MHz System Clock | 40                | 55    | 70  | μs          |  |
| *Note: 512 bytes at addresses 0x1E00 to 0x1FFF are reserved. |                     |                   |       |     |             |  |

## 11.2. Non-volatile Data Storage

The Flash memory can be used for non-volatile data storage as well as program code. This allows data such as calibration coefficients to be calculated and stored at run time. Data is written using the MOVX write instruction and read using the MOVC instruction. Note: MOVX read instructions always target XRAM.



## 11.3. Security Options

The CIP-51 provides security options to protect the Flash memory from inadvertent modification by software as well as to prevent the viewing of proprietary program code and constants. The Program Store Write Enable (bit PSWE in register PSCTL) and the Program Store Erase Enable (bit PSEE in register PSCTL) bits protect the Flash memory from accidental modification by software. PSWE must be explicitly set to '1' before software can modify the Flash memory; both PSWE and PSEE must be set to '1' before software can erase Flash memory. Additional security features prevent proprietary program code and data constants from being read or altered across the C2 interface.

A Security Lock Byte located at the last byte of Flash user space offers protection of the Flash program memory from access (reads, writes, or erases) by unprotected code or the C2 interface. The Flash security mechanism allows the user to lock n 512-byte Flash pages, starting at page 0 (addresses 0x0000 to 0x01FF), where n is the 1's complement number represented by the Security Lock Byte. Note that the page containing the Flash Security Lock Byte is unlocked when no other Flash pages are locked (all bits of the Lock Byte are '1') and locked when any other Flash pages are locked (any bit of the Lock Byte is '0'). See example below.

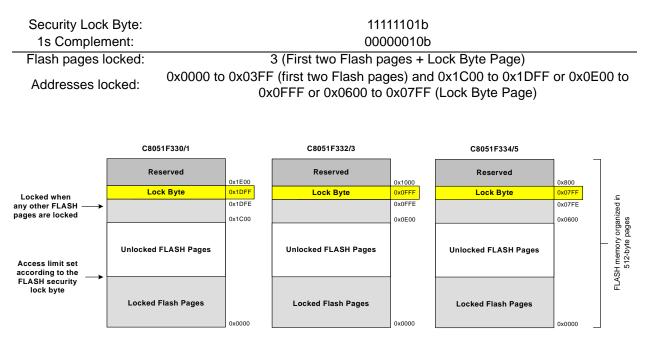


Figure 11.2. Flash Program Memory Map



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

The level of Flash security depends on the Flash access method. The three Flash access methods that can be restricted are reads, writes, and erases from the C2 debug interface, user firmware executing on unlocked pages, and user firmware executing on locked pages. Table 11.2 summarizes the Flash security features of the 'F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices.

| Action   | C2 Debug                | User Firmware executing from: |                   |  |  |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|  | Interface               | an unlocked page              | a locked page     |  |  |
| Read, Write or Erase unlocked pages<br>(except page with Lock Byte)        | Permitted               | Permitted                     | Permitted         |  |  |
| Read, Write or Erase locked pages<br>(except page with Lock Byte)          | Not Permitted           | Flash Error Reset             | Permitted         |  |  |
| Read or Write page containing Lock Byte<br>(if no pages are locked)        | Permitted               | Permitted                     | Permitted         |  |  |
| Read or Write page containing Lock Byte<br>(if any page is locked)         | Not Permitted           | Flash Error Reset             | Permitted         |  |  |
| Read contents of Lock Byte<br>(if no pages are locked)                     | Permitted               | Permitted                     | Permitted         |  |  |
| Read contents of Lock Byte<br>(if any page is locked)                      | Not Permitted           | Flash Error Reset             | Permitted         |  |  |
| Erase page containing Lock Byte<br>(if no pages are locked)                | Permitted               | Flash Error Reset             | Flash Error Reset |  |  |
| Erase page containing Lock Byte - Unlock all pages (if any page is locked) | C2 Device<br>Erase Only | Flash Error Reset             | Flash Error Reset |  |  |
| Lock additional pages<br>(change '1's to '0's in the Lock Byte)            | Not Permitted           | Flash Error Reset             | Flash Error Reset |  |  |
| Unlock individual pages<br>(change '0's to '1's in the Lock Byte)          | Not Permitted           | Flash Error Reset             | Flash Error Reset |  |  |
| Read, Write or Erase Reserved Area   | Not Permitted           | Flash Error Reset             | Flash Error Reset |  |  |

## Table 11.2. Flash Security Summary

C2 Device Erase - Erases all Flash pages including the page containing the Lock Byte.

Flash Error Reset - Not permitted; Causes Flash Error Device Reset (FERROR bit in RSTSRC is '1' after reset).

- All prohibited operations that are performed via the C2 interface are ignored (do not cause device reset).

- Locking any Flash page also locks the page containing the Lock Byte.

- Once written to, the Lock Byte cannot be modified except by performing a C2 Device Erase.

- If user code writes to the Lock Byte, the Lock does not take effect until the next device reset.



## 11.4. Flash Write and Erase Guidelines

Any system which contains routines which write or erase Flash memory from software involves some risk that the write or erase routines will execute unintentionally if the CPU is operating outside its specified operating range of  $V_{DD}$ , system clock frequency, or temperature. This accidental execution of Flash modi-fying code can result in alteration of Flash memory contents causing a system failure that is only recoverable by re-Flashing the code in the device.

The following guidelines are recommended for any system which contains routines which write or erase Flash from code.

#### 11.4.1. V<sub>DD</sub> Maintenance and the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor

- 1. If the system power supply is subject to voltage or current "spikes," add sufficient transient protection devices to the power supply to ensure that the supply voltages listed in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table are not exceeded.
- 2. Make certain that the minimum  $V_{DD}$  rise time specification of 1 ms is met. If the system cannot meet this rise time specification, then add an external  $V_{DD}$  brownout circuit to the  $\overline{RST}$  pin of the device that holds the device in reset until  $V_{DD}$  reaches 2.7 V and re-asserts  $\overline{RST}$  if  $V_{DD}$  drops below 2.7 V.
- 3. Enable the on-chip V<sub>DD</sub> monitor and enable the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source as early in code as possible. This should be the first set of instructions executed after the Reset Vector. For 'C'-based systems, this will involve modifying the startup code added by the 'C' compiler. See your compiler documentation for more details. Make certain that there are no delays in software between enabling the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor and enabling the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source. Code examples showing this can be found in "AN201: Writing to Flash from Firmware", available from the Silicon Laboratories web site.
- 4. As an added precaution, explicitly enable the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor and enable the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source inside the functions that write and erase Flash memory. The V<sub>DD</sub> monitor enable instructions should be placed just after the instruction to set PSWE to a '1', but before the Flash write or erase operation instruction.
- Make certain that all writes to the RSTSRC (Reset Sources) register use direct assignment operators and explicitly DO NOT use the bit-wise operators (such as AND or OR). For example, "RSTSRC = 0x02" is correct. "RSTSRC |= 0x02" is incorrect.
- 6. Make certain that all writes to the RSTSRC register explicitly set the PORSF bit to a '1'. Areas to check are initialization code which enables other reset sources, such as the Missing Clock Detector or Comparator, for example, and instructions which force a Software Reset. A global search on "RSTSRC" can quickly verify this.

#### 11.4.2. PSWE Maintenance

- 7. Reduce the number of places in code where the PSWE bit (b0 in PSCTL) is set to a '1'. There should be exactly one routine in code that sets PSWE to a '1' to write Flash bytes and one routine in code that sets PSWE and PSEE both to a '1' to erase Flash pages.
- 8. Minimize the number of variable accesses while PSWE is set to a '1'. Handle pointer address updates and loop variable maintenance outside the "PSWE = 1; ... PSWE = 0;" area. Code examples showing this can be found in *AN201*, "Writing to Flash from Firmware", available from the Silicon Laboratories web site.
- 9. Disable interrupts prior to setting PSWE to a '1' and leave them disabled until after PSWE has been reset to '0'. Any interrupts posted during the Flash write or erase operation will be ser-



viced in priority order after the Flash operation has been completed and interrupts have been re-enabled by software.

- 10. Make certain that the Flash write and erase pointer variables are not located in XRAM. See your compiler documentation for instructions regarding how to explicitly locate variables in different memory areas.
- 11. Add address bounds checking to the routines that write or erase Flash memory to ensure that a routine called with an illegal address does not result in modification of the Flash.

#### 11.4.3. System Clock

- 12. If operating from an external crystal, be advised that crystal performance is susceptible to electrical interference and is sensitive to layout and to changes in temperature. If the system is operating in an electrically noisy environment, use the internal oscillator or use an external CMOS clock.
- 13. If operating from the external oscillator, switch to the internal oscillator during Flash write or erase operations. The external oscillator can continue to run, and the CPU can switch back to the external oscillator after the Flash operation has completed.

Additional Flash recommendations and example code can be found in *AN201, "Writing to Flash from Firm-ware"*, available from the Silicon Laboratories web site.

| 5                          | 5   |   | -   | 5  |   | <b>D</b> 44/   | 5 444  |   |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| R                          | R   | R   | R   | R  | R   | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value   |
|                            | —   | —   | —   |  |   | PSEE   | PSWE   | 00000000  |
| Bit7                       | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3   | Bit2  | Bit1   | Bit0   |   |
|                            |   |   |   |  |   |  | SFR Addres   | s: 0x8F   |
| Bits7–2:<br>Bit1:<br>Bit0: | UNUSED: R<br>PSEE: Progr<br>Setting this b<br>to be erased<br>Flash memo<br>tion addresse<br>0: Flash prog<br>PSWE: Prog<br>Setting this b<br>write instruct<br>0: Writes to F<br>1: Writes to F<br>memory. | ram Store E<br>bit (in combi<br>I. If this bit is<br>ry using the<br>ed by the N<br>gram memo<br>gram memo<br>gram Store N<br>bit allows we<br>tion. The Flash<br>Flash program | rase Enabl<br>ination with<br>s logic 1 an<br>MOVX inst<br>IOVX instru-<br>ory erasure<br>Write Enabl<br>riting a byte<br>ash locatior<br>am memory | e<br>PSWE) allo<br>d Flash writ<br>struction will<br>uction. The v<br>disabled.<br>enabled.<br>e<br>of data to t<br>n should be<br>v disabled. | ws an entir<br>es are enal<br>erase the e<br>value of the<br>he Flash pr<br>erased befo | oled (PSWE<br>entire page<br>data byte w<br>ogram men<br>ore writing o | is logic 1)<br>that contain<br>written does<br>nory using<br>data. | , a write to<br>ns the loca-<br>s not matter.<br>the MOVX |

## SFR Definition 11.1. PSCTL: Program Store R/W Control



| R/W     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value                                    |
|---------|--|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|
|         |  |   |   |  |   |  |  | 0000000  |
| Bit7    | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3   | Bit2  | Bit1   | Bit0   |  |
|         |  |   |   |  |   |  | SFR Addres   | ss: 0xB7                                       |
| its7–0: | FLKEY: Flas  | h Lock and  | Key Regis   | ter  |   |  |  |  |
|         | Write:   |   | , ,   |  |   |  |  |  |
|         | This register  | provides a  | lock and ke   | ey function  | for Flash er  | asures and   | d writes. Fla  | sh writes                                      |
|         | •  | •   |   |  |   |  |  |  |
|         | and erases a   | are enabled   | i dv writing i  | UXA5 IOIIOW  |   |  |  | . FIASII                                       |
|         | and erases a writes and erases a   |   |   |  | •   |  | •  |  |
|         | writes and e   | rases are a   | utomatically  | / disabled a   | fter the nex  | t write or e   | rase is com  | plete. If any                                  |
|         | writes and en writes to FLM  | rases are a<br>(EY are per  | utomatically<br>formed inco   | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if  | fter the nex  | t write or e<br>te or erase                                | rase is com<br>e operation i                                     | plete. If any<br>s attempted                   |
|         | writes and en<br>writes to FLM<br>while these of   | rases are a<br>(EY are per<br>operations a  | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled   | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash  | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm   | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo                 | rase is com<br>operation i<br>ocked from v                       | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and en<br>writes to FLk<br>while these of<br>sures until th   | rases are a<br>(EY are per<br>operations a<br>ne next devi  | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled<br>ice reset. If  | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicat   | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w                              | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>bocked from v<br>ash, it can in | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and en<br>writes to FLk<br>while these of<br>sures until the<br>lock the Flas   | rases are a<br>(EY are per<br>operations a<br>ne next devi  | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled<br>ice reset. If  | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicat   | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w                              | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>bocked from v<br>ash, it can in | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and en<br>writes to FLM<br>while these of<br>sures until the<br>lock the Flas<br>Read:  | rases are a<br>KEY are per<br>operations a<br>he next devi<br>h by writing  | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disableo<br>ice reset. If<br>g a non-0xA   | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicat<br>5 value to F   | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w<br>FLKEY from                | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>ocked from v<br>ash, it can in  | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and en<br>writes to FLk<br>while these of<br>sures until th<br>lock the Flas<br>Read:<br>When read,                                   | rases are a<br>(EY are per<br>operations a<br>he next devi<br>sh by writing<br>bits 1–0 ind   | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled<br>ice reset. If<br>g a non-0xA<br>licate the cu  | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicat<br>5 value to F   | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w<br>FLKEY from                | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>ocked from v<br>ash, it can in  | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and et<br>writes to FLK<br>while these of<br>sures until th<br>lock the Flas<br>Read:<br>When read,<br>00: Flash is                   | rases are a<br>(EY are per<br>operations a<br>le next devi<br>sh by writing<br>bits 1–0 ind<br>write/erase                              | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled<br>ice reset. If<br>g a non-0xA<br>licate the cu<br>locked.                               | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicati<br>5 value to F<br>urrent Flash                                | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w<br>FLKEY from<br>lock state. | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>ocked from v<br>ash, it can in  | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and en<br>writes to FLK<br>while these of<br>sures until the<br>lock the Flas<br>Read:<br>When read,<br>00: Flash is<br>01: The first | rases are a<br>(EY are per<br>operations a<br>ne next devi<br>sh by writing<br>bits 1–0 inc<br>write/erase<br>key code h                | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled<br>ice reset. If<br>g a non-0xA<br>licate the cu<br>locked.<br>as been wr                 | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicati<br>5 value to F<br>urrent Flash<br>itten (0xA5)                | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w<br>FLKEY from<br>lock state. | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>ocked from v<br>ash, it can in  | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |
|         | writes and et<br>writes to FLK<br>while these of<br>sures until th<br>lock the Flas<br>Read:<br>When read,<br>00: Flash is                   | rases are a<br>KEY are per<br>operations a<br>ne next devises<br>by writing<br>bits 1–0 ind<br>write/erase<br>key code h<br>unlocked (v | utomatically<br>formed inco<br>are disabled<br>ice reset. If<br>g a non-0xA<br>licate the cu<br>locked.<br>as been wr<br>vrites/erase | / disabled a<br>prrectly, or if<br>d, the Flash<br>an applicati<br>5 value to f<br>urrent Flash<br>itten (0xA5)<br>s allowed). | fter the nex<br>a Flash wri<br>will be perm<br>ion never w<br>FLKEY from<br>lock state. | t write or e<br>te or erase<br>nanently lo<br>rites to Fla | erase is com<br>e operation i<br>ocked from v<br>ash, it can in  | plete. If any<br>s attempted<br>vrites or era- |

# SFR Definition 11.2. FLKEY: Flash Lock and Key

# SFR Definition 11.3. FLSCL: Flash Scale

| R/W               | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W                         | R/W          | R/W           | R/W          | Reset Value |
|-------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| FOSE              | Reserved   | Reserved   | Reserved   | Reserved                    | Reserved     | Reserved      | Reserved     | 10000000    |
| Bit7              | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3                        | Bit2         | Bit1          | Bit0         | -           |
|                   |  |  |  |                             |              |               | SFR Address: | 0xB6        |
| Bit7:<br>Bits6–0: | FOSE: Flash<br>This bit enab<br>sense amps<br>cies below 1<br>0: Flash one<br>1: Flash one<br>RESERVED | oles the Flas<br>are enable<br>0 MHz, disa<br>-shot disab<br>-shot enabl | sh read one<br>d for a full c<br>abling the F<br>led.<br>ed. | lock cycle c<br>lash one-sh | luring Flash | n reads. At s | system clock | k frequen-  |





# 12. External RAM

The C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include 512 bytes of RAM mapped into the external data memory space. All of these address locations may be accessed using the external move instruction (MOVX) and the data pointer (DPTR), or using MOVX indirect addressing mode. If the MOVX instruction is used with an 8-bit address operand (such as @R1), then the high byte of the 16-bit address is provided by the External Memory Interface Control Register (EMI0CN as shown in SFR Definition 12.1). Note: the MOVX instruction is also used for writes to the Flash memory. See Section "11. Flash Memory" on page 105 for details. The MOVX instruction accesses XRAM by default.

For a 16-bit MOVX operation (@DPTR), the upper 7 bits of the 16-bit external data memory address word are "don't cares". As a result, the 512-byte RAM is mapped modulo style over the entire 64 k external data memory address range. For example, the XRAM byte at address 0x0000 is shadowed at addresses 0x0200, 0x0400, 0x0600, 0x0800, etc. This is a useful feature when performing a linear memory fill, as the address pointer doesn't have to be reset when reaching the RAM block boundary.

| R/W                      | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W                        | R/W<br>PGSEL                | Reset Value           |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Bit7                     | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2   | Bit1                       | Bit0                        | ]00000000             |
|                          |   |   |   |   |  |                            | SFR Address:                | 0xAA                  |
| Bit 0: F<br>T<br>w<br>tl | JNUSED. Re<br>PGSEL: XRA<br>The EMI0CN<br>when using a<br>he upper (ur<br>of XRAM is a<br>For Example | M Page So<br>register pr<br>an 8-bit MC<br>hused) bits<br>accessed. | elect.<br>rovides the l<br>VX comma<br>of the regis | high byte of<br>nd, effective<br>ter are alwa | the 16-bit e<br>ely selecting<br>ays zero, the | g a 256-byte<br>e PGSEL de | e page of RA<br>etermines w | M. Since<br>hich page |

# SFR Definition 12.1. EMI0CN: External Memory Interface Control





# 13. Oscillators

C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include a programmable internal high-frequency oscillator, a programmable internal low-frequency oscillator, and an external oscillator drive circuit. The internal high-frequency oscillator can be enabled/disabled and calibrated using the OSCICN and OSCICL registers, as shown in Figure 13.1. The internal low-frequency oscillator can be enabled/disabled and calibrated using the OSCLCN register, as shown in SFR Definition 13.3. The system clock can be sourced by the external oscillator circuit or either internal oscillator. Both internal oscillators offer a selectable post-scaling feature. The internal oscillators' electrical specifications are given in Table 13.1 on page 124.

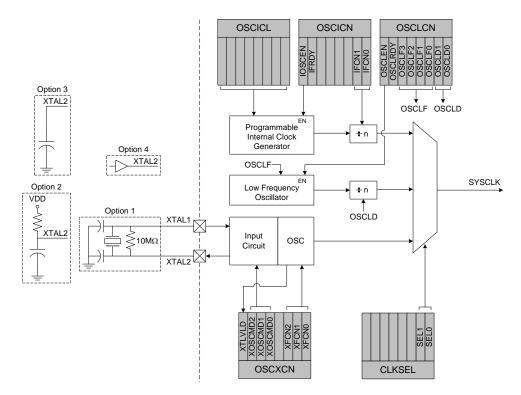


Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram

# 13.1. Programmable Internal High-Frequency (H-F) Oscillator

All C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include a programmable internal high-frequency oscillator that defaults as the system clock after a system reset. The internal oscillator period can be adjusted via the OSCICL register as defined by SFR Definition 13.1.

On C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices, OSCICL is factory calibrated to obtain a 24.5 MHz base frequency.

Electrical specifications for the precision internal oscillator are given in Table 13.1 on page 124. Note that the system clock may be derived from the programmed internal oscillator divided by 1, 2, 4, or 8, as defined by the IFCN bits in register OSCICN. The divide value defaults to 8 following a reset.





| R<br>-                 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W         | R/W          | Reset Value<br>Variable |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Bit7                   | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1        | Bit0         | SFR Address:<br>0xB3    |
| Bits 6–0: C<br>T<br>Ia | JNUSED. R<br>DSCICL: Inte<br>This register<br>ator operate<br>slowest setting<br>generate an | ernal Oscilla<br>determines<br>s at its fast<br>ng. On C80 | ator Calibra<br>the internatest setting.<br>51F330/1/2 | tion Registe<br>al oscillator<br>When set to<br>2/3/4/5 device | period. When<br>the the test the test the test test test | the H-F osc | cillator ope |                         |

# SFR Definition 13.2. OSCICN: Internal H-F Oscillator Control

| R/W    | R R R R R R/W R/W Reset Value  |   |  |   |                          |       |       |          |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|---|--|---|--------------------------|-------|-------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| IOSCEN |  | -   | -  | -   | -                        | IFCN1 | IFCN0 | 11000000 |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7   | Bit6 Bit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1 Bit0 SFR Address:  |   |  |   |                          |       |       |          |  |  |  |  |
|        | 0xB2   |   |  |   |                          |       |       |          |  |  |  |  |
|        | IOSCEN: Int<br>0: Internal H<br>1: Internal H<br>IFRDY: Inter<br>0: Internal H<br>1: Internal H<br>UNUSED. R<br>IFCN1–0: Int<br>00: SYSCLK   | -F Oscillato<br>-F Oscillato<br>nal H-F Osc<br>-F Oscillato<br>-F Oscillato<br>ead = 0000<br>ternal H-F C | r Disabled.<br>r Enabled.<br>cillator Freq<br>r is not runr<br>r is running<br>b, Write = c<br>Dscillator Fr | uency Read<br>ning at prog<br>at program<br>lon't care.<br>equency Co | nammed fre<br>med freque | incy. |       |          |  |  |  |  |
|        | <ul> <li>00: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 8.</li> <li>01: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 4.</li> <li>10: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 2.</li> <li>11: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 1.</li> </ul> |   |  |   |                          |       |       |          |  |  |  |  |
|        | 11: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 1.  |   |  |   |                          |       |       |          |  |  |  |  |



## 13.2. Programmable Internal Low-Frequency (L-F) Oscillator

All C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include a programmable low-frequency internal oscillator, which is calibrated to a nominal frequency of 80 kHz. The low-frequency oscillator circuit includes a divider that can be changed to divide the clock by 1, 2, 4, or 8, using the OSCLD bits in the OSCLCN register (see SFR Definition 13.3). Additionally, the OSCLF bits (OSCLCN5:2) can be used to adjust the oscillator's output frequency.

#### 13.2.1. Calibrating the Internal L-F Oscillator

Timers 2 and 3 include capture functions that can be used to capture the oscillator frequency, when running from a known time base. When either Timer 2 or Timer 3 is configured for L-F Oscillator Capture Mode, a falling edge (Timer 2) or rising edge (Timer 3) of the low-frequency oscillator's output will cause a capture event on the corresponding timer. As a capture event occurs, the current timer value (TMRnH:TMRnL) is copied into the timer reload registers (TMRnRLH:TMRnRLL). By recording the difference between two successive timer capture values, the low-frequency oscillator's period can be calculated. The OSCLF bits can then be adjusted to produce the desired oscillator frequency.

| 5 4 4    | R/W R R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/ |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|----------|------------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| R/W      |                              |                |              |               |              |            | R/W         | Reset Value  |  |
| OSCLE    | N OSCLRDY                    | OSCLF3         | OSCLF2       | OSCLF1        | OSCLF0       | OSCLD1     | OSCLD0      | 00vvvv00     |  |
| Bit7     | Bit6                         | Bit5           | Bit4         | Bit3          | Bit2         | Bit1       | Bit0        | SFR Address: |  |
|          |                              |                |              |               |              |            |             | 0xE3         |  |
|          |                              |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
| Bit7:    | OSCLEN: Inte                 | ernal L-F O    | scillator En | able.         |              |            |             |              |  |
|          | 0: Internal L-F              | - Oscillator   | Disabled.    |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|          | 1: Internal L-F              | - Oscillator   | Enabled.     |               |              |            |             |              |  |
| Bit6:    | OSCLRDY: Ir                  | nternal L-F    | Oscillator F | Ready.        |              |            |             |              |  |
|          | 0: Internal L-F              | - Oscillator   | frequency    | not stabilize | ed.          |            |             |              |  |
|          | 1: Internal L-F              | - Oscillator   | frequency    | stabilized.   |              |            |             |              |  |
| Bits5–2: | OSCLF[3:0]:                  | Internal L-F   | Oscillator   | Frequency     | Control bits |            |             |              |  |
|          | Fine-tune cor                | ntrol bits for | the Interna  | l L-F oscilla | ator frequen | cy. When s | et to 0000b | , the L-F    |  |
|          | oscillator ope               |                |              |               | •            |            |             |              |  |
|          | slowest settin               |                |              | 0             |              |            |             |              |  |
| Bits1–0: | OSCLD[1:0]:                  | Internal L-F   | - Oscillator | Divider Sel   | ect.         |            |             |              |  |
|          | 00: Divide by                |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|          | 01: Divide by                |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|          | 10: Divide by                |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|          | 11: Divide by                |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|          |                              |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |
|          |                              |                |              |               |              |            |             |              |  |

## SFR Definition 13.3. OSCLCN: Internal L-F Oscillator Control



# 13.3. External Oscillator Drive Circuit

The external oscillator circuit may drive an external crystal, ceramic resonator, capacitor, or RC network. A CMOS clock may also provide a clock input. For a crystal or ceramic resonator configuration, the crystal/resonator must be wired across the XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins as shown in Option 1 of Figure 13.1. A 10 M $\Omega$  resistor also must be wired across the XTAL2 and XTAL1 pins for the crystal/resonator configuration. In RC, capacitor, or CMOS clock configuration, the clock source should be wired to the XTAL2 pin as shown in Option 2, 3, or 4 of Figure 13.1. The type of external oscillator must be selected in the OSCXCN register, and the frequency control bits (XFCN) must be selected appropriately (see SFR Definition 13.4).

**Important Note on External Oscillator Usage:** Port pins must be configured when using the external oscillator circuit. When the external oscillator drive circuit is enabled in crystal/resonator mode, Port pins P0.2 and P0.3 are used as XTAL1 and XTAL2 respectively. When the external oscillator drive circuit is enabled in capacitor, RC, or CMOS clock mode, Port pin P0.3 is used as XTAL2. The Port I/O Crossbar should be configured to skip the Port pins used by the oscillator circuit; see Section "14.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 127 for Crossbar configuration. Additionally, when using the external oscillator circuit in crystal/resonator, capacitor, or RC mode, the associated Port pins should be configured as analog inputs. In CMOS clock mode, the associated pin should be configured as a digital input. See Section "14.2. Port I/O Initialization" on page 129 for details on Port input mode selection.



# SFR Definition 13.4. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control

|             | DAM                    | DAM                      | DAA              |           | DAA                      | DAA          | DAA            | DesetVelue          |
|-------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------|
| R<br>XTLVLI |                        | R/W<br>2 XOSCMD1         |                  | R<br>-    | R/W<br>XFCN2             | R/W<br>XFCN1 | R/W<br>1 XFCN0 | Reset Value 0000000 |
| Bit7        | Bit6                   | Bit5                     | Bit4             | -<br>Bit3 | Bit2                     | Bit1         | Bit0           | SFR Address:        |
| DILI        | Бію                    | BID                      | DIL4             | DIIO      | DILZ                     | DILI         | БІЮ            | 0xB1                |
|             |                        |                          |                  |           |                          |              |                | UVD I               |
| Bit7:       | XTLVLD: Cr             | vstal Oscillat           | or Valid Flag.   |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        | when XOSCI               |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          | used or not y    | et stable |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          | nning and sta    |           |                          |              |                |                     |
| Bits6–4:    |                        |                          | Dscillator Moc   | le Bits.  |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        | al Oscillator o          |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        | al CMOS Clo              |                  | divide b  | · 2 otogo                |              |                |                     |
|             |                        | cillator Mode            | ck Mode with     |           | / Z stage.               |              |                |                     |
|             |                        | tor Oscillator           |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | •                      | Oscillator M             |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | •                      |                          | ode with divid   | e by 2 st | age.                     |              |                |                     |
| Bit3:       | •                      |                          | Nrite = don't d  | •         |                          |              |                |                     |
| Bits2-0:    |                        |                          | llator Frequer   |           | rol Bits.                |              |                |                     |
|             | 000–111: Se            | e table belov            | N:               |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | XFCN                   | Crystal (X               | OSCMD = 11)      | () RC     | XOSCMD =                 | = 10x)       | C (XOSCME      | ) = 10x)            |
|             | 000                    | f≤                       | 32 kHz           |           | f ≤ 25 kHz               |              | K Factor =     |                     |
|             | 001                    | 32 kHz                   | < f ≤ 84 kHz     | 25        | $kHz < f \le 50$         | ) kHz        | K Factor :     | = 2.6               |
|             | 010                    | 84 kHz <                 | : f ≤ 225 kHz    | 50 k      | $Hz < f \le 100$         | 0 kHz        | K Factor :     | = 7.7               |
|             | 011                    |                          | < f ≤ 590 kHz    |           | $kHz < f \le 20$         |              | K Factor       |                     |
|             | 100                    |                          | < f ≤ 1.5 MHz    |           | $kHz < f \le 40$         |              | K Factor       | = 65                |
|             | 101                    |                          | $< f \le 4 MHz$  |           | $kHz < f \le 80$         |              | K Factor =     |                     |
|             | 110                    |                          | ≲ f ≤ 10 MHz     |           | $kHz < f \le 1.6$        |              | K Factor =     |                     |
|             | 111                    | 10 MHz -                 | < f ≤ 30 MHz     | 1.6       | $/\text{Hz} < f \le 3.2$ | 2 MHz        | K Factor =     | 1590                |
| CRYSTA      | L MODE (Cir            | cuit from Fig            | ure 13.1, Opti   | on 1: XC  | SCMD = 11                | x)           |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          | natch crystal f  |           |                          | ,            |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
| RC MOD      | E (Circuit from        | -                        | •                |           | ,                        |              |                |                     |
|             | -                      |                          | natch frequen    | cy range  |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | •                      | <b>) / (R * C)</b> , w   |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | •                      | y of clock in            |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | •                      | or value in pF           |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | R = Pullup I           | esistor value            | IN KS2           |           |                          |              |                |                     |
| C MODE      | (Circuit from          | Figure 13.1.             | Option 3: XO     | SCMD =    | : 10x)                   |              |                |                     |
| ••          | •                      | -                        | r the oscillatio |           | ,                        | :            |                |                     |
|             |                        | V <sub>DD</sub> ), where |                  | . 1       | ,                        |              |                |                     |
|             |                        | y of clock in            |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          | (TAL2 pin in p   | νF        |                          |              |                |                     |
|             | V <sub>DD</sub> = Powe | er Supply on             | MCU in volts     |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |
|             |                        |                          |                  |           |                          |              |                |                     |



#### 13.3.1. External Crystal Example

If a crystal or ceramic resonator is used as an external oscillator source for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 1. The External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) should be chosen from the Crystal column of the table in SFR Definition 13.4 (OSCXCN register). For example, an 11.0592 MHz crystal requires an XFCN setting of 111b and a 32.768 kHz Watch Crystal requires an XFCN setting of 001b. After an external 32.768 kHz oscillator is stabilized, the XFCN setting can be switched to 000 to save power. It is recommended to enable the missing clock detector before switching the system clock to any external oscillator source.

When the crystal oscillator is first enabled, the oscillator amplitude detection circuit requires a settling time to achieve proper bias. Introducing a delay of 1 ms between enabling the oscillator and checking the XTLVLD bit will prevent a premature switch to the external oscillator as the system clock. Switching to the external oscillator before the crystal oscillator has stabilized can result in unpredictable behavior. The recommended procedure is:

- Step 1. Force XTAL1 and XTAL2 to a low state. This involves enabling the Crossbar and writing '0' to port latches P0.2 and P0.3.
- Step 2. Configure XTAL1 and XTAL2 as analog inputs using register POMDIN.
- Step 3. Enable the external oscillator.
- Step 4. Wait at least 1 ms.
- Step 5. Poll for XTLVLD => '1'.
- Step 6. Enable the Missing Clock Detector.
- Step 7. Switch the system clock to the external oscillator.

**Important Note on External Crystals:** Crystal oscillator circuits are quite sensitive to PCB layout. The crystal should be placed as close as possible to the XTAL pins on the device. The traces should be as short as possible and shielded with ground plane from any other traces which could introduce noise or interference.



The capacitors shown in the external crystal configuration provide the load capacitance required by the crystal for correct oscillation. These capacitors are "in series" as seen by the crystal and "in parallel" with the stray capacitance of the XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins.

**Note:** The desired load capacitance depends upon the crystal and the manufacturer. Please refer to the crystal data sheet when completing these calculations.

For example, a tuning-fork crystal of 32.768 kHz with a recommended load capacitance of 12.5 pF should use the configuration shown in Figure 13.1, Option 1. The total value of the capacitors and the stray capacitance of the XTAL pins should equal 25 pF. With a stray capacitance of 3 pF per pin, the 22 pF capacitors yield an equivalent capacitance of 12.5 pF across the crystal, as shown in Figure 13.2.

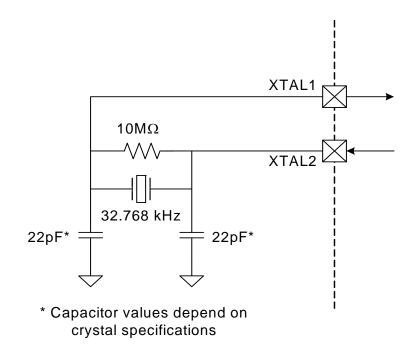


Figure 13.2. External 32.768 kHz Quartz Crystal Oscillator Connection Diagram



#### 13.3.2. External RC Example

If an RC network is used as an external oscillator source for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 2. The capacitor should be no greater than 100 pF; however for very small capacitors, the total capacitance may be dominated by parasitic capacitance in the PCB layout. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, first select the RC network value to produce the desired frequency of oscillation. If the frequency desired is 100 kHz, let R = 246 k $\Omega$  and C = 50 pF:

 $f = 1.23(10^3) / RC = 1.23(10^3) / [246 \times 50] = 0.1 MHz = 100 kHz$ 

Referring to the table in SFR Definition 13.4, the required XFCN setting is 010b.

#### 13.3.3. External Capacitor Example

If a capacitor is used as an external oscillator for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 3. The capacitor should be no greater than 100 pF; however for very small capacitors, the total capacitance may be dominated by parasitic capacitance in the PCB layout. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, select the capacitor to be used and find the frequency of oscillation from the equations below. Assume  $V_{DD} = 3.0$  V and f = 150 kHz:

f = KF / (C x VDD) 0.150 MHz = KF / (C x 3.0)

Since the frequency of roughly 150 kHz is desired, select the K Factor from the table in SFR Definition 13.4 (OSCXCN) as KF = 22:

0.150 MHz = 22 / (C x 3.0) C x 3.0 = 22 / 0.150 MHz C = 146.6 / 3.0 pF = 48.8 pF

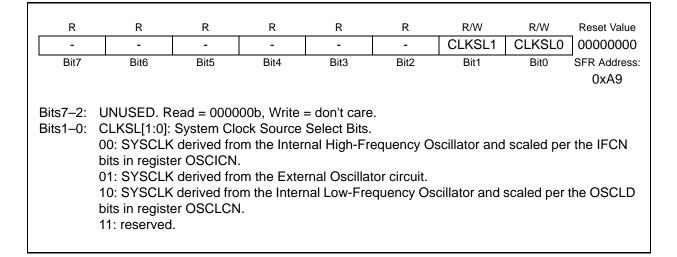
Therefore, the XFCN value to use in this example is 011b and C = 50 pF.



# 13.4. System Clock Selection

The internal oscillator requires little start-up time and may be selected as the system clock immediately following the OSCICN write that enables the internal oscillator. External crystals and ceramic resonators typically require a start-up time before they are settled and ready for use. The Crystal Valid Flag (XTLVLD in register OSCXCN) is set to '1' by hardware when the external oscillator is settled. **In crystal mode, to avoid reading a false XTLVLD, software should delay at least 1 ms between enabling the external oscillator and checking XTLVLD.** RC and C modes typically require no startup time.

The CLKSL[1:0] bits in register CLKSEL select which oscillator source is used as the system clock. CLKSL[1:0] must be set to 01b for the system clock to run from the external oscillator; however the external oscillator may still clock certain peripherals (timers, PCA) when the internal oscillator is selected as the system clock. The system clock may be switched on-the-fly between the internal oscillator, external oscillator, and Clock Multiplier so long as the selected clock source is enabled and has settled.



# SFR Definition 13.5. CLKSEL: Clock Select



# **Table 13.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics**

 $V_{DD}$  = 2.7 to 3.6 V;  $T_A$  = –40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified

| Parameter  | Conditions                                      | Min         | Тур           | Max | Units    |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-------------|---------------|-----|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Internal High-Frequency Osc                          | illator (Using Factory-Calibra                  | ated Settir | ngs)          |     |          |  |  |  |  |
| Oscillator Frequency                                 | IFCN = 11b                                      | 24          | 24.5          | 25  | MHz      |  |  |  |  |
| Oscillator Supply Current                            | 25 °C, V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V,                 |             | 450           |     |          |  |  |  |  |
| (from V <sub>DD</sub> )                              | OSCICN.7 = 1                                    | _           | 450           | —   | μA       |  |  |  |  |
| Power Supply Sensitivity                             | Constant Temperature                            | _           | 0.3 ±<br>0.1* | _   | % / V    |  |  |  |  |
| Temperature Sensitivity                              | Constant Supply                                 |             | 50 ± 10*      | _   | ppm / °C |  |  |  |  |
| Internal Low-Frequency Osci                          | Ilator (Using Factory-Calibra                   | ted Settin  | gs)           |     |          |  |  |  |  |
| Oscillator Frequency                                 | OSCLD = 11b                                     | 72          | 80            | 88  | kHz      |  |  |  |  |
| Oscillator Supply Current<br>(from V <sub>DD</sub> ) | 25 °C, V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V,<br>OSCLCN.7 = 1 | _           | 5.5           |     | μA       |  |  |  |  |
| Power Supply Sensitivity                             | Constant Temperature                            |             | -3 ± 0.1*     |     | %/V      |  |  |  |  |
| Temperature Sensitivity                              | Constant Supply                                 |             | 20 ± 8*       |     | ppm/°C   |  |  |  |  |
| *Note: Represents mean ±1 standard deviation.        |   |             |               |     |          |  |  |  |  |



# 14. Port Input/Output

Digital and analog resources are available through 17 I/O pins. Port pins are organized as two byte-wide Ports and one 1-bit Port. Each of the Port pins can be defined as general-purpose I/O (GPIO) or analog input; Port pins P0.0 - P1.7 can be assigned to one of the internal digital resources as shown in Figure 14.3. The designer has complete control over which functions are assigned, limited only by the number of physical I/O pins. This resource assignment flexibility is achieved through the use of a Priority Crossbar Decoder. Note that the state of a Port I/O pin can always be read in the corresponding Port latch, regardless of the Crossbar settings.

The Crossbar assigns the selected internal digital resources to the I/O pins based on the Priority Decoder (Figure 14.3 and Figure 14.4). The registers XBR0 and XBR1, defined in SFR Definition 14.1 and SFR Definition 14.2, are used to select internal digital functions.

All Port I/Os are 5 V tolerant (refer to Figure 14.2 for the Port cell circuit). The Port I/O cells are configured as either push-pull or open-drain in the Port Output Mode registers (PnMDOUT, where n = 0,1). Complete Electrical Specifications for Port I/O are given in Table 14.1 on page 136.

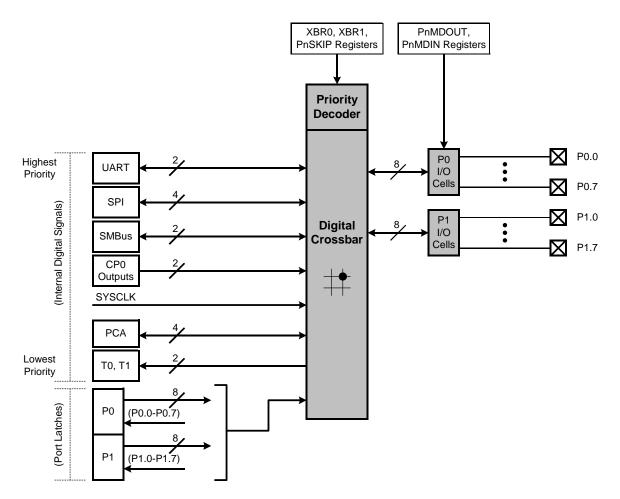


Figure 14.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

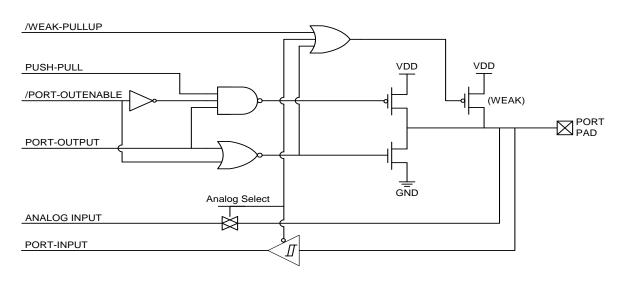


Figure 14.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram



## 14.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder

The Priority Crossbar Decoder (Figure 14.3) assigns a priority to each I/O function, starting at the top with UART0. When a digital resource is selected, the least-significant unassigned Port pin is assigned to that resource (excluding UART0, which is always at pins 4 and 5). If a Port pin is assigned, the Crossbar skips that pin when assigning the next selected resource. Additionally, the Crossbar will skip Port pins whose associated bits in the PnSKIP registers are set. The PnSKIP registers allow software to skip Port pins that are to be used for analog input, dedicated functions, or GPIO.

**Important Note on Crossbar Configuration:** If a Port pin is claimed by a peripheral without use of the Crossbar, its corresponding PnSKIP bit should be set. This applies to P0.0 if VREF is used, P0.3 and/or P0.2 if the external oscillator circuit is enabled, P0.6 if the ADC or IDAC is configured to use the external conversion start signal (CNVSTR), and any selected ADC or Comparator inputs. The Crossbar skips selected pins as if they were already assigned, and moves to the next unassigned pin. Figure 14.3 shows the Crossbar Decoder priority with no Port pins skipped (P0SKIP, P1SKIP = 0x00); Figure 14.4 shows the Crossbar Decoder priority with the XTAL1 (P0.2) and XTAL2 (P0.3) pins skipped (P0SKIP = 0x0C).

|            |      |     |    | P          | 0           |      |         |        |       |         |       | F         | P1          |   |   |   | P2 |
|------------|------|-----|----|------------|-------------|------|---------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-----------|-------------|---|---|---|----|
| SF Signals | VREF | IDA | x1 | x2         |             | С    | NVST    | R      |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| PIN I/O    | 0    | 1   | 2  | 3          | 4           | 5    | 6       | 7      | 0     | 1       | 2     | 3         | 4           | 5 | 6 | 7 | 0  |
| ТХО        |      |     |    |            |             |      | _       |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| RX0        |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| SCK        |      |     |    |            |             |      | -       |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| MISO       |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| MOSI       |      |     |    | Ī          |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| NSS*       |      |     |    |            |             | *NSS | s is on | ly pin | ned o | ut in 4 | -wire | SPI M     | lode        |   |   |   |    |
| SDA        |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| SCL        |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| CP0        |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| CP0A       |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| SYSCLK     |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| CEX0       |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| CEX1       |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| CEX2       |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| ECI        |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| то         |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
| T1         |      |     |    |            |             |      |         |        |       |         |       |           |             |   |   |   |    |
|            | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0<br>POSKI | 0<br>IP[0·7 | 0    | 0       | 0      | 0     | 0       | 0     | 0<br>P1SK | 0<br>IP[0:7 | 0 | 0 | 0 |    |



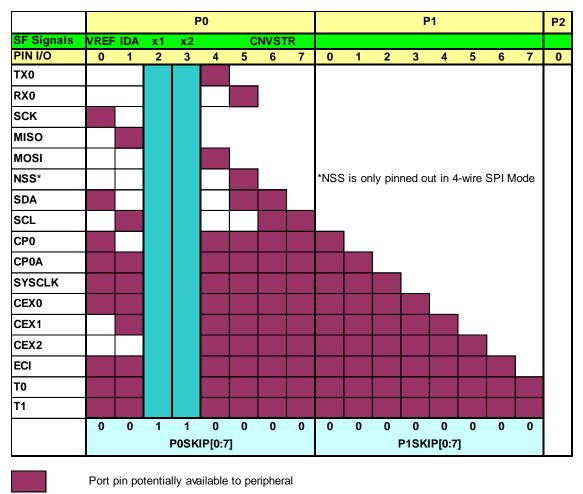
Port pin potentially available to peripheral

Special Function Signals are not assigned by the crossbar. When these signals are enabled, the CrossBar must be manually configured to skip their corresponding port pins.

# Figure 14.3. Crossbar Priority Decoder with No Pins Skipped



# C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5



**SF Signals** Special Function Signals are not assigned by the crossbar. When these signals are enabled, the CrossBar must be manually configured to skip their corresponding port pins.

# Figure 14.4. Crossbar Priority Decoder with Crystal Pins Skipped

Registers XBR0 and XBR1 are used to assign the digital I/O resources to the physical I/O Port pins. Note that when the SMBus is selected, the Crossbar assigns both pins associated with the SMBus (SDA and SCL); when the UART is selected, the Crossbar assigns both pins associated with the UART (TX and RX). UART0 pin assignments are fixed for bootloading purposes: UART TX0 is always assigned to P0.4; UART RX0 is always assigned to P0.5. Standard Port I/Os appear contiguously after the prioritized functions have been assigned.

**Important Note:** The SPI can be operated in either 3-wire or 4-wire modes, pending the state of the NSSMD1–NSSMD0 bits in register SPI0CN. According to the SPI mode, the NSS signal may or may not be routed to a Port pin.

Rev. 1.6



## 14.2. Port I/O Initialization

Port I/O initialization consists of the following steps:

- Step 1. Select the input mode (analog or digital) for all Port pins, using the Port Input Mode register (PnMDIN).
- Step 2. Select the output mode (open-drain or push-pull) for all Port pins, using the Port Output Mode register (PnMDOUT).
- Step 3. Select any pins to be skipped by the I/O Crossbar using the Port Skip registers (PnSKIP).
- Step 4. Assign Port pins to desired peripherals.
- Step 5. Enable the Crossbar (XBARE = (1')).

All Port pins must be configured as either analog or digital inputs. Any pins to be used as Comparator or ADC inputs should be configured as an analog inputs. When a pin is configured as an analog input, its weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver are disabled. This process saves power and reduces noise on the analog input. Pins configured as digital inputs may still be used by analog peripherals; however this practice is not recommended.

Additionally, all analog input pins should be configured to be skipped by the Crossbar (accomplished by setting the associated bits in PnSKIP). Port input mode is set in the PnMDIN register, where a '1' indicates a digital input, and a '0' indicates an analog input. All pins default to digital inputs on reset. See SFR Definition 14.4 for the PnMDIN register details.

The output driver characteristics of the I/O pins are defined using the Port Output Mode registers (PnMD-OUT). Each Port Output driver can be configured as either open drain or push-pull. This selection is required even for the digital resources selected in the XBRn registers, and is not automatic. The only exception to this is the SMBus (SDA, SCL) pins, which are configured as open-drain regardless of the PnMDOUT settings. When the WEAKPUD bit in XBR1 is '0', a weak pullup is enabled for all Port I/O configured as open-drain. WEAKPUD does not affect the push-pull Port I/O. Furthermore, the weak pullup is turned off on an output that is driving a '0' to avoid unnecessary power dissipation.

Registers XBR0 and XBR1 must be loaded with the appropriate values to select the digital I/O functions required by the design. Setting the XBARE bit in XBR1 to '1' enables the Crossbar. Until the Crossbar is enabled, the external pins remain as standard Port I/O (in input mode), regardless of the XBRn Register settings. For given XBRn Register settings, one can determine the I/O pin-out using the Priority Decode Table; as an alternative, the Configuration Wizard utility of the Silicon Labs IDE software will determine the Port I/O pin-assignments based on the XBRn Register settings.

The Crossbar must be enabled to use Port pins as standard Port I/O in output mode. Port output drivers are disabled while the Crossbar is disabled.



| R        | R                           | R/W           | R/W         | R/W       | R/W         | R/W          | R/W         | Reset Value  |  |  |  |
|----------|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| -        | -                           | CP0AE         | CP0E        | SYSCKE    | SMB0E       | SPIOE        | URTOE       | 00000000     |  |  |  |
| Bit7     | Bit6                        | Bit5          | Bit4        | Bit3      | Bit2        | Bit1         | Bit0        | SFR Address: |  |  |  |
| Diti     | Bito                        |               |             |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          |                             |               |             |           |             |              |             | 0xE1         |  |  |  |
| Bits7–6: | UNUSED. R                   | ead = 00b.    | Write = dor | n't care. |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
| Bit5:    | CP0AE: Con                  |               |             |           | nable       |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 0: Asynchror                | •             | •           | •         |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 1: Asynchror                | nous CP0 re   | outed to Po | rt pin.   |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
| Bit4:    | CP0E: Comp                  | parator0 Ou   | tput Enable | e         |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 0: CP0 unav                 | ailable at P  | ort pin.    |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 1: CP0 route                | ed to Port pi | n.          |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
| Bit3:    | SYSCKE: /S                  |               | •           |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 0: /SYSCLK                  |               | •           |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 1: /SYSCLK                  |               |             | bin.      |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
| Bit2:    | SMB0E: SM                   |               |             |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 0: SMBus I/C                |               |             | ins.      |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
| Dit4.    | 1: SMBus I/C                |               | Port pins.  |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
| Bit1:    | SPI0E: SPI I                |               | t Dant nina |           |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 0: SPI I/O ur               |               |             |           | l oon ho oo | aigned aith  | or 2 or 4 C |              |  |  |  |
| Bit0:    | 1: SPI I/O ro<br>URT0E: UAF |               |             |           | i can be as | signed ellin | ei 3 01 4 G | rio pins.    |  |  |  |
|          | 0: UART I/O                 | •             |             | h         |             |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          | 1: UART TX                  |               |             |           | d P0 5      |              |             |              |  |  |  |
|          |                             | o, 1000 1000  |             |           | a i 0.0.    |              |             |              |  |  |  |

# SFR Definition 14.1. XBR0: Port I/O Crossbar Register 0



| R/W               | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W            | R            | R/W          | R/W        | Reset Value          |
|-------------------|--|---|---|----------------|--------------|--------------|------------|----------------------|
| WEAKP             | UD XBARE   | T1E   | T0E   | ECIE           | -            | PCA          | OME        | 00000000             |
| Bit7              | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3           | Bit2         | Bit1         | Bit0       | SFR Address:<br>0xE2 |
| Bit7:             | WEAKPUD: F<br>0: Weak Pullu<br>1: Weak Pullu     | ips enabled   | (except for   |                | e I/O are co | onfigured as | s analog i | nput).               |
| Bit6:             | XBARE: Cros<br>0: Crossbar d<br>1: Crossbar e    | sbar Enable<br>isabled.   |   |                |              |              |            |                      |
| Bit5:             | T1E: T1 Enab<br>0: T1 unavaila<br>1: T1 routed t | able at Port  | pin.  |                |              |              |            |                      |
| Bit4:             | T0E: T0 Enab<br>0: T0 unavaila<br>1: T0 routed t | le<br>able at Port  | pin.  |                |              |              |            |                      |
| Bit3:             | ECIE: PCA0 I<br>0: ECI unavai<br>1: ECI routed   | External Co<br>lable at Por   | t pin.  | Enable         |              |              |            |                      |
| Bit2:<br>Bits1–0: | Unused. Read                                     | d = 0b. Writ<br>A Module I/<br>O unavailat<br>ted to Port<br>EX1 routed t | e = don't ca<br>O Enable E<br>ble at Port p<br>bin.<br>to Port pins | Bits.<br>bins. |              |              |            |                      |
|                   |  |   |   |                |              |              |            |                      |

# 14.3. General Purpose Port I/O

Port pins that remain unassigned by the Crossbar and are not used by analog peripherals can be used for general purpose I/O. Ports2–0 are accessed through corresponding special function registers (SFRs) that are both byte addressable and bit addressable. When writing to a Port, the value written to the SFR is latched to maintain the output data value at each pin. When reading, the logic levels of the Port's input pins are returned regardless of the XBRn settings (i.e., even when the pin is assigned to another signal by the Crossbar, the Port register can always read its corresponding Port I/O pin). The exception to this is the execution of the read-modify-write instructions that target a Port Latch register as the destination. The read-modify-write instructions when operating on a Port SFR are the following: ANL, ORL, XRL, JBC, CPL, INC, DEC, DJNZ and MOV, CLR or SETB, when the destination is an individual bit in a Port SFR. For these instructions, the value of the register (not the pin) is read, modified, and written back to the SFR.



| R/W<br>P0.7 | R/W<br>P0.6   | R/W<br>P0.5  | R/W<br>P0.4                                | R/W<br>P0.3                  | R/W<br>P0.2 | R/W<br>P0.1 | R/W<br>P0.0 | Reset Value  |
|-------------|---|--|--|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| Bit7        | Bit6  | Bit5   | Bit4                                       | Bit3                         | Bit2        | Bit1        | Bit0        | SFR Address: |
|             |   |  |  |                              |             | (bit addr   | essable)    | 0x80         |
| Bits7–0:    | P0.[7:0]<br>Write - Outpu<br>0: Logic Low<br>1: Logic High<br>Read - Alwa<br>pin when cou<br>0: P0.n pin is<br>1: P0.n pin is | output.<br>n Output (hi<br>ys reads '0'<br>nfigured as<br>s logic low. | gh impedar<br>if selected<br>digital input | nce if corres<br>as analog i | ponding P(  | )MDOUT.n    |             | reads Port   |

# SFR Definition 14.3. P0: Port0

# SFR Definition 14.4. P0MDIN: Port0 Input Mode

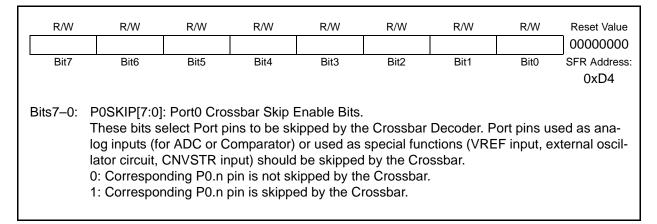
| R/W      | R/W  | R/W                              | R/W                          | R/W          | R/W                         | R/W                  | R/W         | Reset Value  |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Bit7     | Bit6   | Bit5                             | Bit4                         | Bit3         | Bit2                        | Bit1                 | Bit0        | SFR Address: |
|          |  |                                  |                              |              |                             |                      |             | 0xF1         |
| Bits7–0: | Analog Input<br>Port pins con<br>receiver disa<br>0: Correspon<br>1: Correspon | figured as<br>bled.<br>ding P0.n | analog inpu<br>pin is config | its have the | ir weak pull<br>analog inpu | up, digital c<br>it. | driver, and | digital      |



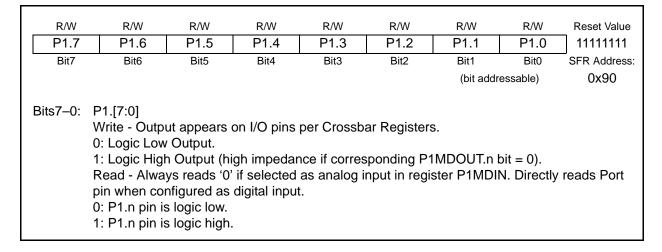
# SFR Definition 14.5. P0MDOUT: Port0 Output Mode

| R/W      | R/W  | R/W                       | R/W          | R/W         | R/W            | R/W           | R/W       | Reset Value          |
|----------|--|---------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Bit7     | Bit6   | Bit5                      | Bit4         | Bit3        | Bit2           | Bit1          | Bit0      | SFR Address:<br>0xA4 |
| Bits7–0: | Output Confi<br>ter P0MDIN<br>0: Correspor<br>1: Correspor | is logic 0.<br>Iding P0.n | Output is op | ben-drain.  | ectively): igr | nored if corr | esponding | g bit in regis-      |
|          | (Note: When of the value of                                |                           |              | on any of t | he Port I/O,   | , each are o  | pen-drain | regardless           |

# SFR Definition 14.6. P0SKIP: Port0 Skip

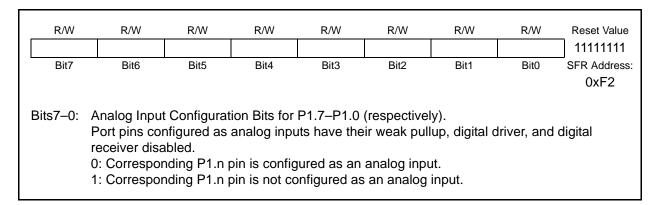


# SFR Definition 14.7. P1: Port1

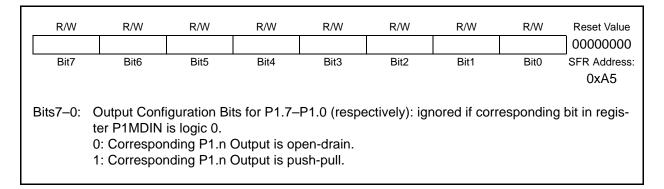




# SFR Definition 14.8. P1MDIN: Port1 Input Mode



## SFR Definition 14.9. P1MDOUT: Port1 Output Mode



# SFR Definition 14.10. P1SKIP: Port1 Skip

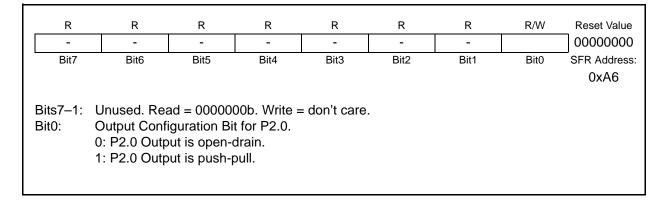
| R/W               | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W                   | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|-------------------|---|--|--|---|---|-----------------------|------|----------------------|
| Bit7              | Bit6  | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1                  | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xD5 |
| Bit7:<br>Bits6–0: | UNUSED: R<br>P1SKIP[6:0]<br>These bits se<br>log inputs (fo<br>lator circuit,<br>0: Correspor<br>1: Correspor | Port1 Croselect Port p<br>Pr ADC or C<br>CNVSTR in<br>Nding P1.n p | ssbar Skip I<br>ins to be sk<br>omparator)<br>put) should<br>pin is not sk | Enable Bits.<br>ipped by the<br>or used as<br>be skipped<br>ipped by th | e Crossbar<br>special fund<br>by the Cro<br>e Crossbar. | ctions (VRE<br>ssbar. |      |                      |



# SFR Definition 14.11. P2: Port2

| R<br>-           |                            | R<br>-                              | R<br>-   | R<br>-                                | R<br>-       | R<br>-       | R<br>-    | R/W<br>P2.0 | Reset Value<br>00000001 |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|
| Bit7             |                            | Bit6                                | Bit5   | Bit4                                  | Bit3         | Bit2         | Bit1      | Bit0        | SFR Address:            |
|                  |                            |                                     |  |                                       |              |              | (bit addr | essable)    | 0xA0                    |
| Bits7-7<br>Bit0: | P<br>V<br>0<br>1<br>R<br>0 | 2.0<br>Vrite - Outpu<br>: Logic Low | ut appears<br>Output.<br>Output (hi<br>tly reads P<br>s logic low. | on I/O pins<br>gh impedar<br>ort pin. | e don't care | ar Registers |           | bit = 0).   |                         |

# SFR Definition 14.12. P2MDOUT: Port2 Output Mode





# Table 14.1. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{DD}$  = 2.7 to 3.6 V, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameters          | Conditions                                   | Min                   | Тур                   | Max | Units |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-------|
|                     | I <sub>OH</sub> = −3 mA, Port I/O push-pull  | V <sub>DD</sub> – 0.7 | —                     | _   |       |
| Output High Voltage | I <sub>OH</sub> = −10 μA, Port I/O push-pull | V <sub>DD</sub> – 0.1 | —                     | —   | V     |
|                     | I <sub>OH</sub> = –10 mA, Port I/O push-pull | —                     | V <sub>DD</sub> – 0.8 | —   |       |
|                     | I <sub>OL</sub> = 8.5 mA                     | _                     | —                     | 0.6 |       |
| Output Low Voltage  | I <sub>OL</sub> = 10 μA                      | —                     | —                     | 0.1 | V     |
|                     | I <sub>OL</sub> = 25 mA                      | —                     | 1.0                   | —   |       |
| Input High Voltage  |  | 2.0                   |                       |     | V     |
| Input Low Voltage   |  |                       | —                     | 0.8 | V     |
| Input Leakage       | Weak Pullup Off                              | —                     | —                     | ±1  | μA    |
| Current             | Weak Pullup On, V <sub>IN</sub> = 0 V        | —                     | 25                    | 50  | μΛ    |



# 15. SMBus

The SMBus I/O interface is a two-wire, bi-directional serial bus. The SMBus is compliant with the System Management Bus Specification, version 1.1, and compatible with the I2C serial bus. Reads and writes to the interface by the system controller are byte oriented with the SMBus interface autonomously controlling the serial transfer of the data. Data can be transferred at up to 1/20th of the system clock as a master or slave (this can be faster than allowed by the SMBus specification, depending on the system clock used). A method of extending the clock-low duration is available to accommodate devices with different speed capabilities on the same bus.

The SMBus interface may operate as a master and/or slave, and may function on a bus with multiple masters. The SMBus provides control of SDA (serial data), SCL (serial clock) generation and synchronization, arbitration logic, and START/STOP control and generation. Three SFRs are associated with the SMBus: SMB0CF configures the SMBus; SMB0CN controls the status of the SMBus; and SMB0DAT is the data register, used for both transmitting and receiving SMBus data and slave addresses.

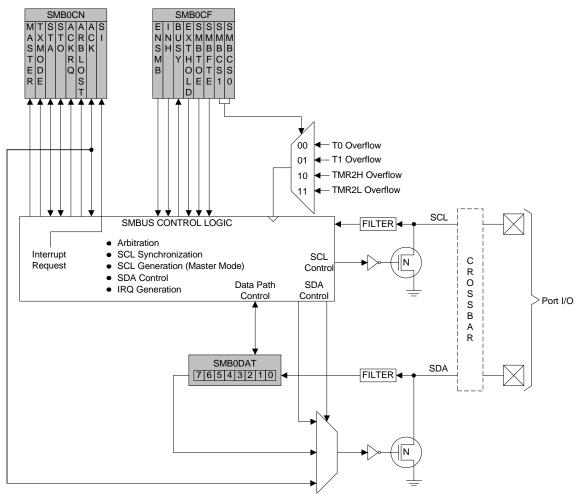


Figure 15.1. SMBus Block Diagram



## 15.1. Supporting Documents

It is assumed the reader is familiar with or has access to the following supporting documents:

- 1. The I2C-Bus and How to Use It (including specifications), Philips Semiconductor.
- 2. The I2C-Bus Specification—Version 2.0, Philips Semiconductor.
- 3. System Management Bus Specification—Version 1.1, SBS Implementers Forum.

## **15.2. SMBus Configuration**

Figure 15.2 shows a typical SMBus configuration. The SMBus specification allows any recessive voltage between 3.0 V and 5.0 V; different devices on the bus may operate at different voltage levels. The bi-directional SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data) lines must be connected to a positive power supply voltage through a pullup resistor or similar circuit. Every device connected to the bus must have an open-drain or open-collector output for both the SCL and SDA lines, so that both are pulled high (recessive state) when the bus is free. The maximum number of devices on the bus is limited only by the requirement that the rise and fall times on the bus not exceed 300 ns and 1000 ns, respectively.

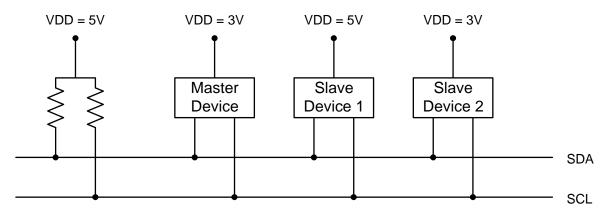


Figure 15.2. Typical SMBus Configuration

## 15.3. SMBus Operation

Two types of data transfers are possible: data transfers from a master transmitter to an addressed slave receiver (WRITE), and data transfers from an addressed slave transmitter to a master receiver (READ). The master device initiates both types of data transfers and provides the serial clock pulses on SCL. The SMBus interface may operate as a master or a slave, and multiple master devices on the same bus are supported. If two or more masters attempt to initiate a data transfer simultaneously, an arbitration scheme is employed with a single master always winning the arbitration. Note that it is not necessary to specify one device as the Master in a system; any device who transmits a START and a slave address becomes the master for the duration of that transfer.

A typical SMBus transaction consists of a START condition followed by an address byte (Bits7–1: 7-bit slave address; Bit0: R/W direction bit), one or more bytes of data, and a STOP condition. Each byte that is received (by a master or slave) must be acknowledged (ACK) with a low SDA during a high SCL (see Figure 15.3). If the receiving device does not ACK, the transmitting device will read a NACK (not acknowledge), which is a high SDA during a high SCL.



The direction bit (R/W) occupies the least-significant bit position of the address byte. The direction bit is set to logic 1 to indicate a "READ" operation and cleared to logic 0 to indicate a "WRITE" operation.

All transactions are initiated by a master, with one or more addressed slave devices as the target. The master generates the START condition and then transmits the slave address and direction bit. If the transaction is a WRITE operation from the master to the slave, the master transmits the data a byte at a time waiting for an ACK from the slave at the end of each byte. For READ operations, the slave transmits the data waiting for an ACK from the master at the end of each byte. At the end of the data transfer, the master generates a STOP condition to terminate the transaction and free the bus. Figure 15.3 illustrates a typical SMBus transaction.

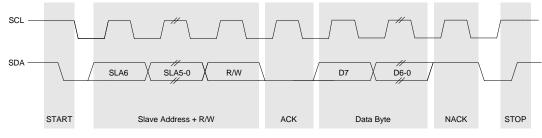


Figure 15.3. SMBus Transaction

## 15.3.1. Arbitration

A master may start a transfer only if the bus is free. The bus is free after a STOP condition or after the SCL and SDA lines remain high for a specified time (see Section "15.3.4. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout" on page 140). In the event that two or more devices attempt to begin a transfer at the same time, an arbitration scheme is employed to force one master to give up the bus. The master devices continue transmitting until one attempts a HIGH while the other transmits a LOW. Since the bus is open-drain, the bus will be pulled LOW. The master attempting the HIGH will detect a LOW SDA and lose the arbitration. The winning master continues its transmission without interruption; the losing master becomes a slave and receives the rest of the transfer if addressed. This arbitration scheme is non-destructive: one device always wins, and no data is lost.



#### 15.3.2. Clock Low Extension

SMBus provides a clock synchronization mechanism, similar to I2C, which allows devices with different speed capabilities to coexist on the bus. A clock-low extension is used during a transfer in order to allow slower slave devices to communicate with faster masters. The slave may temporarily hold the SCL line LOW to extend the clock low period, effectively decreasing the serial clock frequency.

#### 15.3.3. SCL Low Timeout

If the SCL line is held low by a slave device on the bus, no further communication is possible. Furthermore, the master cannot force the SCL line high to correct the error condition. To solve this problem, the SMBus protocol specifies that devices participating in a transfer must detect any clock cycle held low longer than 25 ms as a "timeout" condition. Devices that have detected the timeout condition must reset the communication no later than 10 ms after detecting the timeout condition.

When the SMBTOE bit in SMB0CF is set, Timer 3 is used to detect SCL low timeouts. Timer 3 is forced to reload when SCL is high, and allowed to count when SCL is low. With Timer 3 enabled and configured to overflow after 25 ms (and SMBTOE set), the Timer 3 interrupt service routine can be used to reset (disable and re-enable) the SMBus in the event of an SCL low timeout.

#### 15.3.4. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout

The SMBus specification stipulates that if the SCL and SDA lines remain high for more that 50 µs, the bus is designated as free. When the SMBFTE bit in SMB0CF is set, the bus will be considered free if SCL and SDA remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods. If the SMBus is waiting to generate a Master START, the START will be generated following this timeout. Note that a clock source is required for free timeout detection, even in a slave-only implementation.

## 15.4. Using the SMBus

The SMBus can operate in both Master and Slave modes. The interface provides timing and shifting control for serial transfers; higher level protocol is determined by user software. The SMBus interface provides the following application-independent features:

- Byte-wise serial data transfers
- Clock signal generation on SCL (Master Mode only) and SDA data synchronization
- Timeout/bus error recognition, as defined by the SMB0CF configuration register
- START/STOP timing, detection, and generation
- Bus arbitration
- Interrupt generation
- Status information

SMBus interrupts are generated for each data byte or slave address that is transferred. When transmitting, this interrupt is generated after the ACK cycle so that software may read the received ACK value; when receiving data, this interrupt is generated before the ACK cycle so that software may define the outgoing ACK value. See **Section "15.5. SMBus Transfer Modes" on page 148** for more details on transmission sequences.

Interrupts are also generated to indicate the beginning of a transfer when a master (START generated), or the end of a transfer when a slave (STOP detected). Software should read the SMB0CN (SMBus Control register) to find the cause of the SMBus interrupt. The SMB0CN register is described in Section "15.4.2. SMB0CN Control Register" on page 145; Table 15.4 provides a quick SMB0CN decoding reference.



SMBus configuration options include:

- Timeout detection (SCL Low Timeout and/or Bus Free Timeout)
- SDA setup and hold time extensions
- Slave event enable/disable
- Clock source selection

These options are selected in the SMB0CF register, as described in Section "15.4.1. SMBus Configuration Register" on page 142.



## 15.4.1. SMBus Configuration Register

The SMBus Configuration register (SMB0CF) is used to enable the SMBus Master and/or Slave modes, select the SMBus clock source, and select the SMBus timing and timeout options. When the ENSMB bit is set, the SMBus is enabled for all master and slave events. Slave events may be disabled by setting the INH bit. With slave events inhibited, the SMBus interface will still monitor the SCL and SDA pins; however, the interface will NACK all received addresses and will not generate any slave interrupts. When the INH bit is set, all slave events will be inhibited following the next START (interrupts will continue for the duration of the current transfer).

| SMBCS1 | SMBCS0 | SMBus Clock Source         |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0      | 0      | Timer 0 Overflow           |  |  |  |  |
| 0      | 1      | Timer 1 Overflow           |  |  |  |  |
| 1      | 0      | Timer 2 High Byte Overflow |  |  |  |  |
| 1      | 1      | Timer 2 Low Byte Overflow  |  |  |  |  |

## Table 15.1. SMBus Clock Source Selection

The SMBCS1–0 bits select the SMBus clock source, which is used only when operating as a master or when the Free Timeout detection is enabled. When operating as a master, overflows from the selected source determine the absolute minimum SCL low and high times as defined in Equation 15.1. Note that the selected clock source may be shared by other peripherals so long as the timer is left running at all times. For example, Timer 1 overflows may generate the SMBus and UART baud rates simultaneously. Timer configuration is covered in Section "18. Timers" on page 179.

$$T_{HighMin} = T_{LowMin} = \frac{1}{f_{ClockSourceOverflow}}$$

## Equation 15.1. Minimum SCL High and Low Times

The selected clock source should be configured to establish the minimum SCL High and Low times as per Equation 15.1. When the interface is operating as a master (and SCL is not driven or extended by any other devices on the bus), the typical SMBus bit rate is approximated by Equation 15.2.





142

Figure 15.4 shows the typical SCL generation described by Equation 15.2. Notice that  $T_{HIGH}$  is typically twice as large as  $T_{LOW}$ . The actual SCL output may vary due to other devices on the bus (SCL may be extended low by slower slave devices, or driven low by contending master devices). The bit rate when operating as a master will never exceed the limits defined by equation Equation 15.1.

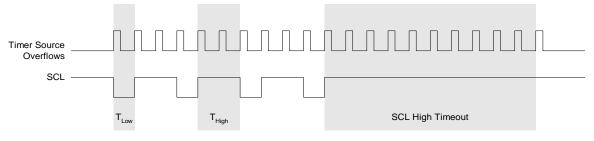


Figure 15.4. Typical SMBus SCL Generation

Setting the EXTHOLD bit extends the minimum setup and hold times for the SDA line. The minimum SDA setup time defines the absolute minimum time that SDA is stable before SCL transitions from low-to-high. The minimum SDA hold time defines the absolute minimum time that the current SDA value remains stable after SCL transitions from high-to-low. EXTHOLD should be set so that the minimum setup and hold times meet the SMBus Specification requirements of 250 ns and 300 ns, respectively. Table 15.2 shows the minimum setup and hold times for the two EXTHOLD settings. Setup and hold time extensions are typically necessary when SYSCLK is above 10 MHz.

| EXTHOLD  | Minimum SDA Setup Time                  | Minimum SDA Hold Time |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | T <sub>low</sub> – 4 system clocks      |                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0  | or                                      | 3 system clocks       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 system clock + s/w delay <sup>*</sup> |                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | 11 system clocks                        | 12 system clocks      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Note: Setup Time for ACK bit transmissions and the MSB of all data transfers. The s/w<br>delay occurs between the time SMB0DAT or ACK is written and when SI is cleared.<br>Note that if SI is cleared in the same write that defines the outgoing ACK value, s/w<br>delay is zero. |   |                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 15.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times

With the SMBTOE bit set, Timer 3 should be configured to overflow after 25 ms in order to detect SCL low timeouts (see Section "15.3.3. SCL Low Timeout" on page 140). The SMBus interface will force Timer 3 to reload while SCL is high, and allow Timer 3 to count when SCL is low. The Timer 3 interrupt service routine should be used to reset SMBus communication by disabling and re-enabling the SMBus.

SMBus Free Timeout detection can be enabled by setting the SMBFTE bit. When this bit is set, the bus will be considered free if SDA and SCL remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods (see Figure 15.4). When a Free Timeout is detected, the interface will respond as if a STOP was detected (an interrupt will be generated, and STO will be set).



| SFR Definition 15.1. SMB0CF: SMBus Clock/Conf | iguration |
|---|-----------|
|---|-----------|

| R/W        | R/W                           | R               | R/W           | R/W           | R/W          | R/W           | R/W          | Reset Value  |
|------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| ENSMB      | INH                           | BUSY            | EXTHOLD       | SMBTOE        | SMBFTE       | SMBCS1        | SMBCS0       | 00000000     |
| Bit7       | Bit6                          | Bit5            | Bit4          | Bit3          | Bit2         | Bit1          | Bit0         |              |
|            |                               |                 |               |               |              |               | SFR Address  | s: 0xC1      |
| <b>D</b> : |                               |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
| Bit7:      | ENSMB: SM                     |                 |               |               | M/han anal   | مامط الممأسة  | artana anna  |              |
|            | This bit enal itors the SD.   |                 |               | is internace. | when enar    | bled, the int | enace cons   | tantiy mon-  |
|            | 0: SMBus in                   |                 | •             |               |              |               |              |              |
|            | 1: SMBus in                   |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
| Bit6:      | INH: SMBus                    |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
|            | When this b                   | it is set to lo | gic 1, the S  | MBus does     | not genera   | te an interr  | upt when sla | ave events   |
|            | occur. This e                 | effectively re  | emoves the    | SMBus sla     | ve from the  | bus. Maste    | r Mode inte  | rrupts are   |
|            | not affected.                 |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
|            | 0: SMBus S                    |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
| D:45       | 1: SMBus S                    |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
| Bit5:      | BUSY: SMB<br>This bit is se   |                 |               | a whon a tr   | ancfor is in | prograce lt   | ic cloared t |              |
|            | when a STC                    | •               | •             |               |              | progress. it  | is cleared t |              |
| Bit4:      | EXTHOLD:                      |                 |               |               | nsion Enab   | le.           |              |              |
|            | This bit cont                 |                 | •             |               |              |               |              |              |
|            | 0: SDA Exte                   | nded Setup      | and Hold      | Times disab   | led.         |               |              |              |
|            | 1: SDA Exte                   |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
| Bit3:      | SMBTOE: S                     |                 |               |               |              |               |              | _            |
|            | This bit enal                 |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
|            | reload while                  | -               |               |               |              | -             |              |              |
|            | figured to Sp<br>Timer 3 show |                 | • •           | •             |              |               |              | -            |
|            | service routi                 |                 |               |               |              | .0 110, 010   |              | interrupt    |
| Bit2:      | SMBFTE: S                     |                 |               |               |              |               |              |              |
|            | When this bi                  | t is set to lo  | gic 1, the bu | us will be co | nsidered fre | e if SCL an   | d SDA rema   | ain high for |
|            | more than 1                   |                 |               | •             |              |               |              |              |
| Bits1–0:   | SMBCS1-S                      |                 |               |               |              | • .           |              |              |
|            | These two b                   |                 |               |               |              | •             |              | Bus bit      |
|            | rate. The se                  | lected devic    | ce snould b   | e configured  | according    | to Equation   | 1 15.1.      |              |
|            | SMBCS1                        | SMBCS0          | SM            | Bus Clock     | Source       |               |              |              |
|            | 0                             | 0               | -             | Timer 0 Ove   | rflow        |               |              |              |
|            | 0                             | 1               | -             | Timer 1 Ove   | rflow        |               |              |              |
|            |                               |                 |               |               | eniow        |               |              |              |
|            | 1                             | 0               |               | 2 High Byte   |              |               |              |              |



### 15.4.2. SMB0CN Control Register

SMB0CN is used to control the interface and to provide status information (see SFR Definition 15.2). The higher four bits of SMB0CN (MASTER, TXMODE, STA, and STO) form a status vector that can be used to jump to service routines. MASTER and TXMODE indicate the master/slave state and transmit/receive modes, respectively.

STA and STO indicate that a START and/or STOP has been detected or generated since the last SMBus interrupt. STA and STO are also used to generate START and STOP conditions when operating as a master. Writing a '1' to STA will cause the SMBus interface to enter Master Mode and generate a START when the bus becomes free (STA is not cleared by hardware after the START is generated). Writing a '1' to STO while in Master Mode will cause the interface to generate a STOP and end the current transfer after the next ACK cycle. If STO and STA are both set (while in Master Mode), a STOP followed by a START will be generated.

As a receiver, writing the ACK bit defines the outgoing ACK value; as a transmitter, reading the ACK bit indicates the value received on the last ACK cycle. ACKRQ is set each time a byte is received, indicating that an outgoing ACK value is needed. When ACKRQ is set, software should write the desired outgoing value to the ACK bit before clearing SI. A NACK will be generated if software does not write the ACK bit before clearing SI. SDA will reflect the defined ACK value immediately following a write to the ACK bit; however SCL will remain low until SI is cleared. If a received slave address is not acknowledged, further slave events will be ignored until the next START is detected.

The ARBLOST bit indicates that the interface has lost an arbitration. This may occur anytime the interface is transmitting (master or slave). A lost arbitration while operating as a slave indicates a bus error condition. ARBLOST is cleared by hardware each time SI is cleared.

The SI bit (SMBus Interrupt Flag) is set at the beginning and end of each transfer, after each byte frame, or when an arbitration is lost; see Table 15.3 for more details.

**Important Note About the SI Bit:** The SMBus interface is stalled while SI is set; thus SCL is held low, and the bus is stalled until software clears SI.

Table 15.3 lists all sources for hardware changes to the SMB0CN bits. Refer to Table 15.4 for SMBus status decoding using the SMB0CN register.



| R     | R                              | R/W          | R/W          | R              | R               | R/W          | R/W          | Reset Value                           |
|-------|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| MASTE | R TXMODE                       | STA          | STO          | ACKRQ          | ARBLOST         | ACK          | SI           | 0000000                               |
| Bit7  | Bit6                           | Bit5         | Bit4         | Bit3           | Bit2            | Bit1         | Bit0         | Bit<br>Addressable                    |
|       |                                |              |              |                |                 |              | SFR Addres   |                                       |
|       |                                |              |              |                |                 |              | OF IT Addres | 55. 0700                              |
| Bit7: | MASTER: SM                     | Bus Mast     | er/Slave In  | dicator.       |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | This read-onl                  | y bit indica | ites when t  | he SMBus i     | s operating a   | as a maste   | r.           |                                       |
|       | 0: SMBus ope                   | -            |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 1: SMBus ope                   | •            |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
| Bit6: | TXMODE: SN                     |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | This read-onl<br>0: SMBus in I |              |              | ne SiviBus i   | s operating a   | is a transm  | litter.      |                                       |
|       | 1: SMBus in <sup>-</sup>       |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
| Bit5: | STA: SMBus                     |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | Write:                         |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 0: No Start ge                 |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 1: When oper                   |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | is not free, the               |              |              |                |                 |              |              | ,                                     |
|       | STA is set by<br>next ACK cyc  |              | as an active | e Master, a    | repeated STA    | ART WIII DE  | e generate   | d after the                           |
|       | Read:                          | IC.          |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 0: No Start or                 | repeated     | Start detec  | ted.           |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 1: Start or rep                | •            |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
| Bit4: | STO: SMBus                     | Stop Flag    |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | Write:                         |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 0: No STOP o                   |              |              |                |                 |              | <i>a</i>     |                                       |
|       | 1: Setting ST                  |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | cycle. When t<br>and STO are   |              |              | -              |                 |              | -            |                                       |
|       | Read:                          | 301, a 010   |              |                |                 | by a OTA     |              | 511.                                  |
|       | 0: No Stop co                  | ndition de   | tected.      |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 1: Stop condit                 |              |              | ve Mode) o     | or pending (if  | in Master    | Mode).       |                                       |
| Bit3: | ACKRQ: SME                     |              | -            | •              |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | This read-only                 |              |              |                |                 | eived a by   | te and nee   | eds the ACK                           |
| D:+0. | bit to be writte               |              |              |                | e value.        |              |              |                                       |
| Bit2: | ARBLOST: SI<br>This read-onl   |              |              |                | ABus losos a    | rhitration v | vhile opera  | ating as a                            |
|       | transmitter. A                 | •            | •            |                |                 |              | •            | ating as a                            |
| Bit1: | ACK: SMBus                     |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | This bit define                |              |              | level and r    | ecords incom    | ing ACK le   | evels. It sh | ould be writ                          |
|       | ten each time                  |              |              |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | 0: A "not ackr                 | -            | has been r   | eceived (if i  | n Transmitte    | r Mode) Ol   | R will be tr | ansmitted (i                          |
|       | in Receiver N                  |              | a haan raa   | aived (if in T |                 |              | vill be tree | omitted (if in                        |
|       | 1: An "acknow<br>Receiver Mod  |              | s been rec   | eivea (IT IN   | i ransmitter iv | iode) OR V   | vili be tran | smitted (if if                        |
| Bit0: | SI: SMBus In                   |              | α.           |                |                 |              |              |                                       |
|       | This bit is set                | •            | -            | ne conditior   | s listed in Ta  | ble 15.3. S  | SI must be   | cleared bv                            |
|       |                                | •            |              |                | the SMBus is    |              |              | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |

### SFR Definition 15.2. SMB0CN: SMBus Control



| Bit     | Set by Hardware When:   | Cleared by Hardware When:  |
|---------|---|--|
| MASTER  | • A START is generated.   | <ul><li>A STOP is generated.</li><li>Arbitration is lost.</li></ul>  |
| TXMODE  | <ul> <li>START is generated.</li> <li>SMB0DAT is written before the start of an SMBus frame.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>A START is detected.</li> <li>Arbitration is lost.</li> <li>SMB0DAT is not written before the start of an SMBus frame.</li> </ul> |
| STA     | <ul> <li>A START followed by an address byte is received.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Must be cleared by software.</li> </ul>   |
| STO     | <ul><li>A STOP is detected while addressed as a slave.</li><li>Arbitration is lost due to a detected STOP.</li></ul>  | <ul> <li>A pending STOP is generated.</li> </ul>   |
| ACKRQ   | <ul> <li>A byte has been received and an ACK<br/>response value is needed.</li> </ul>   | After each ACK cycle.  |
| ARBLOST | <ul> <li>A repeated START is detected as a MASTER<br/>when STA is low (unwanted repeated START).</li> <li>SCL is sensed low while attempting to gener-<br/>ate a STOP or repeated START condition.</li> <li>SDA is sensed low while transmitting a '1'<br/>(excluding ACK bits).</li> </ul>             | • Each time SI is cleared.   |
| ACK     | <ul> <li>The incoming ACK value is low<br/>(ACKNOWLEDGE).</li> </ul>  | • The incoming ACK value is high (NOT ACKNOWLEDGE).  |
| SI      | <ul> <li>A START has been generated.</li> <li>Lost arbitration.</li> <li>A byte has been transmitted and an ACK/NACK received.</li> <li>A byte has been received.</li> <li>A START or repeated START followed by a slave address + R/W has been received.</li> <li>A STOP has been received.</li> </ul> | Must be cleared by software.   |

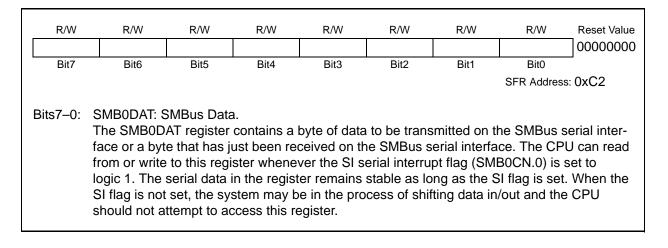
### Table 15.3. Sources for Hardware Changes to SMB0CN



### 15.4.3. Data Register

The SMBus Data register SMB0DAT holds a byte of serial data to be transmitted or one that has just been received. Software may safely read or write to the data register when the SI flag is set. Software should not attempt to access the SMB0DAT register when the SMBus is enabled and the SI flag is cleared to logic 0, as the interface may be in the process of shifting a byte of data into or out of the register.

Data in SMB0DAT is always shifted out MSB first. After a byte has been received, the first bit of received data is located at the MSB of SMB0DAT. While data is being shifted out, data on the bus is simultaneously being shifted in. SMB0DAT always contains the last data byte present on the bus. In the event of lost arbitration, the transition from master transmitter to slave receiver is made with the correct data or address in SMB0DAT.



### SFR Definition 15.3. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data

### 15.5. SMBus Transfer Modes

The SMBus interface may be configured to operate as master and/or slave. At any particular time, it will be operating in one of the following four modes: Master Transmitter, Master Receiver, Slave Transmitter, or Slave Receiver. The SMBus interface enters Master Mode any time a START is generated, and remains in Master Mode until it loses an arbitration or generates a STOP. An SMBus interrupt is generated at the end of all SMBus byte frames; however, note that the interrupt is generated before the ACK cycle when operating as a receiver, and after the ACK cycle when operating as a transmitter.

### 15.5.1. Master Transmitter Mode

Serial data is transmitted on SDA while the serial clock is output on SCL. The SMBus interface generates the START condition and transmits the first byte containing the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0 (WRITE). The master then transmits one or more bytes of serial data. After each byte is transmitted, an acknowledge bit is generated by the slave. The transfer is ended when the STO bit is set and a STOP is generated. Note that the interface will switch to Master Receiver Mode if SMB0DAT is not written following a Master Transmitter interrupt. Figure 15.5 shows a typical Master Transmitter sequence. Two transmit data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be transmitted. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **after** the ACK cycle in this mode.



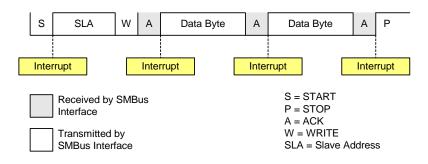


Figure 15.5. Typical Master Transmitter Sequence



### 15.5.2. Master Receiver Mode

Serial data is received on SDA while the serial clock is output on SCL. The SMBus interface generates the START condition and transmits the first byte containing the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 1 (READ). Serial data is then received from the slave on SDA while the SMBus outputs the serial clock. The slave transmits one or more bytes of serial data. After each byte is received, ACKRQ is set to '1' and an interrupt is generated. Software must write the ACK bit (SMB0CN.1) to define the outgoing acknowledge value (Note: writing a '1' to the ACK bit generates an ACK; writing a '0' generates a NACK). Software should write a '0' to the ACK bit after the last byte is received, to transmit a NACK. The interface exits Master Receiver Mode after the STO bit is set and a STOP is generated. The interface will switch to Master Transmitter Mode if SMB0DAT is written while an active Master Receiver. Figure 15.6 shows a typical Master Receiver sequence. Two received data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be received. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **before** the ACK cycle in this mode.

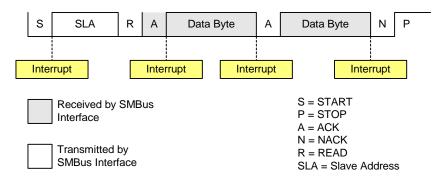


Figure 15.6. Typical Master Receiver Sequence



### 15.5.3. Slave Receiver Mode

Serial data is received on SDA and the clock is received on SCL. When slave events are enabled (INH = 0), the interface enters Slave Receiver Mode when a START followed by a slave address and direction bit (WRITE in this case) is received. Upon entering Slave Receiver Mode, an interrupt is generated and the ACKRQ bit is set. Software responds to the received slave address with an ACK, or ignores the received slave address with a NACK. If the received slave address is ignored, slave interrupts will be inhibited until the next START is detected. If the received slave address is acknowledged, zero or more data bytes are received. Software must write the ACK bit after each received byte to ACK or NACK the received byte. The interface exits Slave Receiver Mode after receiving a STOP. Note that the interface will switch to Slave Transmitter Mode if SMB0DAT is written while an active Slave Receiver. Figure 15.7 shows a typical Slave Receiver sequence. Two received data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be received. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **before** the ACK cycle in this mode.

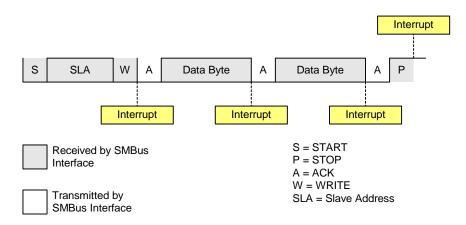
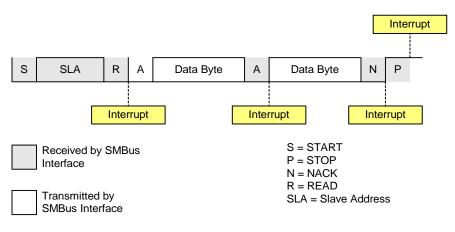


Figure 15.7. Typical Slave Receiver Sequence



### 15.5.4. Slave Transmitter Mode

Serial data is transmitted on SDA and the clock is received on SCL. When slave events are enabled (INH = 0), the interface enters Slave Receiver Mode (to receive the slave address) when a START followed by a slave address and direction bit (READ in this case) is received. Upon entering Slave Transmitter Mode, an interrupt is generated and the ACKRQ bit is set. Software responds to the received slave address with an ACK, or ignores the received slave address with a NACK. If the received slave address is ignored, slave interrupts will be inhibited until a START is detected. If the received slave address is acknowledged, data should be written to SMB0DAT to be transmitted. The interface enters Slave Transmitter Mode, and transmits one or more bytes of data. After each byte is transmitted, the master sends an acknowledge bit; if the acknowledge bit is an ACK, SMB0DAT should be written to before SI is cleared (Note: an error condition may be generated if SMB0DAT is written following a received NACK while in Slave Transmitter Mode). The interface exits Slave Transmitter Mode after receiving a STOP. Note that the interface will switch to Slave Receiver Mode if SMB0DAT is not written following a Slave Transmitter interrupt. Figure 15.8 shows a typical Slave Transmitter sequence. Two transmitted data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be transmitted. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **after** the ACK cycle in this mode.



### Figure 15.8. Typical Slave Transmitter Sequence

### 15.6. SMBus Status Decoding

The current SMBus status can be easily decoded using the SMB0CN register. In the table below, STATUS VECTOR refers to the four upper bits of SMB0CN: MASTER, TXMODE, STA, and STO. The shown response options are only the typical responses; application-specific procedures are allowed as long as they conform to the SMBus specification. Highlighted responses are allowed but do not conform to the SMBus specification.



|                    | Valu             | Values Read<br>Current SMbus State |  | k                   |  |   |  | /alue<br>Vritte |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--|---|--|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mode               | Status<br>Vector |                                    |  | Current SMbus State | Typical Response Options                           | STA   | STo  | ACK             |   |   |   |   |   |
|                    | 1110             | 0                                  | 0  | х                   | A master START was generated.                      | Load slave address + R/W<br>into SMB0DAT.   | 0  | 0               | Х |   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  | 0                                  | 0  | 0                   | A master data or address byte                      | Set STA to restart transfer.  | 1  | 0               | Х |   |   |   |   |
| er                 |                  | _                                  |  |                     | was transmitted; NACK received.                    | Abort transfer.   | 0  | 1               | Х |   |   |   |   |
| Master Transmitter |                  |                                    |  |                     |  | Load next data byte into SMB0DAT.   | 0  | 0               | Х |   |   |   |   |
| r Tra              | 1100             | 1100 0                             | 0 0  |                     |  |   | End transfer with STOP.                            | 0               | 1 | Х   |   |   |   |
| Maste              | 1100             |                                    |  | 0                   | 1  | A master data or address byte was transmitted; ACK received.                                    | End transfer with STOP and start another transfer. | 1               | 1 | Х   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  |                                    |  |                     | ,  | Send repeated START.  | 1  | 0               | Х |   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  |                                    |  |                     |  | Switch to Master Receiver<br>Mode (clear SI without writ-<br>ing new data to SMB0DAT).          | 0  | 0               | Х |   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  |                                    |  |                     | Acknowledge received byte;<br>Read SMB0DAT.        | 0   | 0  | 1               |   |   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  |                                    |  |                     |  | Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send STOP.   | 0  | 1               | 0 |   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  |                                    |  |                     |  |   |  |                 |   | Send NACK to indicate last<br>byte, and send STOP fol-<br>lowed by START. | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| ceiver             |                  |                                    |  |                     |  | Send ACK followed by repeated START.  | 1  | 0               | 1 |   |   |   |   |
| Master Receiver    | 1000             | 1                                  | 0  | х                   | A master data byte was received;<br>ACK requested. | Send NACK to indicate last<br>byte, and send repeated<br>START.                                 | 1  | 0               | 0 |   |   |   |   |
| Ž                  |                  |                                    | Send ACK and switch to<br>Master Transmitter Mode<br>(write to SMB0DAT before<br>clearing SI). | 0                   | 0  | 1   |  |                 |   |   |   |   |   |
|                    |                  |                                    |  |                     |  | Send NACK and switch to<br>Master Transmitter Mode<br>(write to SMB0DAT before<br>clearing SI). | 0  | 0               | 0 |   |   |   |   |

Table 15.4. SMBus Status Decoding



## C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

|                   | Valu             | Values Read                                     |   |     |   |  |     | /alue<br>Vritte |     |
|-------------------|------------------|---|---|-----|---|--|-----|-----------------|-----|
| Mode              | Status<br>Vector | Status<br>Vector<br>ACKRQ<br>ARBLOST<br>ACK     |   | ACK | Current SMbus State   | Typical Response Options   | STA | STo             | ACK |
| ŗ                 |                  | 0   | 0 | 0   | A slave byte was transmitted;<br>NACK received.                                       | No action required (expect-<br>ing STOP condition).                    | 0   | 0               | Х   |
| Slave Transmitter | 0100             | 0   | 0 | 1   | A slave byte was transmitted;<br>ACK received.  | Load SMB0DAT with next data byte to transmit.                          | 0   | 0               | X   |
| /e Trar           |                  | 0   | 1 | х   | A Slave byte was transmitted;<br>error detected.                                      | No action required (expect-<br>ing Master to end transfer).            | 0   | 0               | Х   |
| 01                | 0101             | 0   | x | x   | An illegal STOP or bus error was detected while a Slave Transmission was in progress. | Clear STO.   | 0   | 0               | Х   |
|                   |                  | 1   | 0 | x   | A slave address was received;   | Acknowledge received address.  | 0   | 0               | 1   |
|                   |                  | 1   | 0 | ^   | ACK requested.  | Do not acknowledge received address.                                   | 0   | 0               | 0   |
|                   | 0010             |   |   |     |   | Acknowledge received address.  | 0   | 0               | 1   |
|                   |                  | 1   | 1 | x   | Lost arbitration as master; slave address received; ACK                               | Do not acknowledge received address.                                   | 0   | 0               | 0   |
|                   |                  |   |   |     | requested.  | Reschedule failed transfer;<br>do not acknowledge received<br>address. | 1   | 0               | 0   |
| er                | 0010             | 0010 0 1  |   | x   | Lost arbitration while attempting a   | Abort failed transfer.   | 0   | 0               | Х   |
| ceive             | 0010             |   |   |     | repeated START.   | Reschedule failed transfer.  | 1   | 0               | Х   |
| Slave Receiver    |                  | 1 1 X Lost arbitration while attempting a STOP. |   |     |   | No action required (transfer complete/aborted).                        | 0   | 0               | 0   |
| Sla               | 0001             | 0   | 0 | x   | A STOP was detected while<br>addressed as a Slave Transmitter<br>or Slave Receiver.   | Clear STO.   | 0   | 0               | х   |
|                   |                  | 0   | 1 | x   | Lost arbitration due to a detected  | Abort transfer.  | 0   | 0               | Х   |
|                   |                  | Ū   |   |     | STOP.   | Reschedule failed transfer.  | 1   | 0               | Х   |
|                   |                  | 1   | 0 | x   | A slave byte was received; ACK  | Acknowledge received byte;<br>Read SMB0DAT.                            | 0   | 0               | 1   |
|                   | 0000             |   |   |     | requested.  | Do not acknowledge received byte.                                      | 0   | 0               | 0   |
|                   |                  | 1   | 1 | x   | Lost arbitration while transmitting   | Abort failed transfer.   | 0   | 0               | 0   |
|                   |                  |   |   |     | a data byte as master.  | Reschedule failed transfer.  | 1   | 0               | 0   |

Table 15.4. SMBus Status Decoding

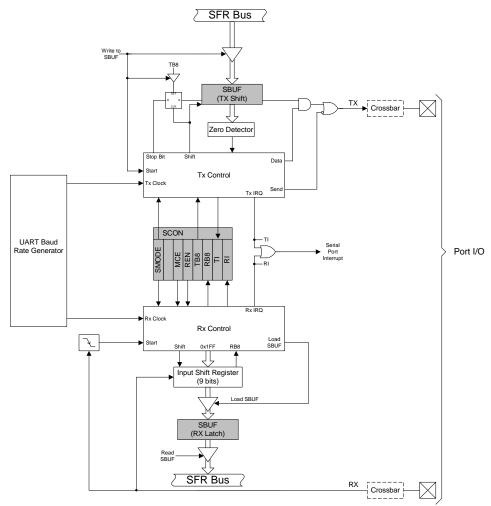


### 16. UART0

UART0 is an asynchronous, full duplex serial port offering modes 1 and 3 of the standard 8051 UART. Enhanced baud rate support allows a wide range of clock sources to generate standard baud rates (details in **Section "16.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation" on page 156**). Received data buffering allows UART0 to start reception of a second incoming data byte before software has finished reading the previous data byte.

UART0 has two associated SFRs: Serial Control Register 0 (SCON0) and Serial Data Buffer 0 (SBUF0). The single SBUF0 location provides access to both transmit and receive registers. Writes to SBUF0 always access the Transmit register. Reads of SBUF0 always access the buffered Receive register; it is not possible to read data from the Transmit register.

With UART0 interrupts enabled, an interrupt is generated each time a transmit is completed (TI0 is set in SCON0), or a data byte has been received (RI0 is set in SCON0). The UART0 interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine. They must be cleared manually by software, allowing software to determine the cause of the UART0 interrupt (transmit complete or receive complete).

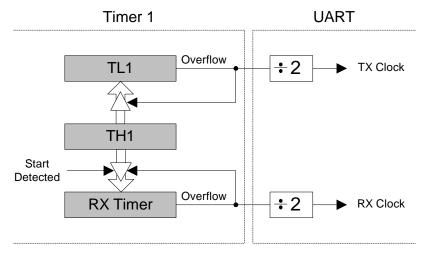






### 16.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation

The UART0 baud rate is generated by Timer 1 in 8-bit auto-reload mode. The TX clock is generated by TL1; the RX clock is generated by a copy of TL1 (shown as RX Timer in Figure 16.2), which is not useraccessible. Both TX and RX Timer overflows are divided by two to generate the TX and RX baud rates. The RX Timer runs when Timer 1 is enabled, and uses the same reload value (TH1). However, an RX Timer reload is forced when a START condition is detected on the RX pin. This allows a receive to begin any time a START is detected, independent of the TX Timer state.





Timer 1 should be configured for Mode 2, 8-bit auto-reload (see Section "18.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload" on page 181). The Timer 1 reload value should be set so that overflows will occur at two times the desired UART baud rate frequency. Note that Timer 1 may be clocked by one of six sources: SYSCLK, SYSCLK / 4, SYSCLK / 12, SYSCLK / 48, the external oscillator clock / 8, or an external input T1. For any given Timer 1 clock source, the UART0 baud rate is determined by Equation 16.1-A and Equation 16.1-B.

A) UartBaudRate = 
$$\frac{1}{2} \times T1_Overflow_Rate$$
  
B) T1\_Overflow\_Rate =  $\frac{T1_{CLK}}{256 - TH1}$ 

### Equation 16.1. UART0 Baud Rate

Where  $T1_{CLK}$  is the frequency of the clock supplied to Timer 1, and T1H is the high byte of Timer 1 (reload value). Timer 1 clock frequency is selected as described in **Section "18. Timers" on page 179**. A quick reference for typical baud rates and system clock frequencies is given in Table 16.1 through Table 16.6. Note that the internal oscillator may still generate the system clock when the external oscillator is driving Timer 1.



### 16.2. Operational Modes

UART0 provides standard asynchronous, full duplex communication. The UART mode (8-bit or 9-bit) is selected by the S0MODE bit (SCON0.7). Typical UART connection options are shown below.

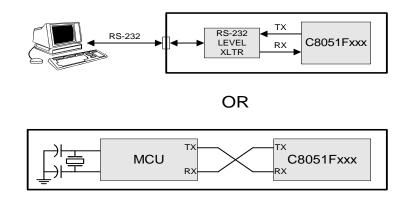


Figure 16.3. UART Interconnect Diagram

### 16.2.1. 8-Bit UART

8-Bit UART mode uses a total of 10 bits per data byte: one start bit, eight data bits (LSB first), and one stop bit. Data are transmitted LSB first from the TX0 pin and received at the RX0 pin. On receive, the eight data bits are stored in SBUF0 and the stop bit goes into RB80 (SCON0.2).

Data transmission begins when software writes a data byte to the SBUF0 register. The TI0 Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON0.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN0 Receive Enable bit (SCON0.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF0 receive register if the following conditions are met: RI0 must be logic 0, and if MCE0 is logic 1, the stop bit must be logic 1. In the event of a receive data overrun, the first received 8 bits are latched into the SBUF0 receive register and the following overrun data bits are lost.

If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data is stored in SBUF0, the stop bit is stored in RB80 and the RI0 flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF0 and RB80 will not be loaded and the RI0 flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI0 or RI0 is set.

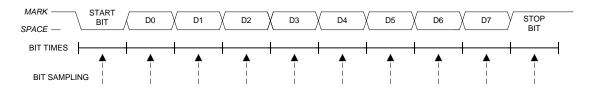


Figure 16.4. 8-Bit UART Timing Diagram



### 16.2.2. 9-Bit UART

9-bit UART mode uses a total of eleven bits per data byte: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit. The state of the ninth transmit data bit is determined by the value in TB80 (SCON0.3), which is assigned by user software. It can be assigned the value of the parity flag (bit P in register PSW) for error detection, or used in multiprocessor communications. On receive, the ninth data bit goes into RB80 (SCON0.2) and the stop bit is ignored.

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF0 register. The TI0 Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON0.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN0 Receive Enable bit (SCON0.4) is set to '1'. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF0 receive register if the following conditions are met: (1) RI0 must be logic 0, and (2) if MCE0 is logic 1, the 9th bit must be logic 1 (when MCE0 is logic 0, the state of the ninth data bit is unimportant). If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data are stored in SBUF0, the ninth bit is stored in RB80, and the RI0 flag is set to '1'. A UART0 interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI0 or RI0 is set to '1'.

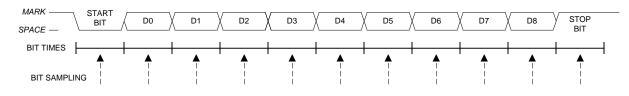


Figure 16.5. 9-Bit UART Timing Diagram

### 16.3. Multiprocessor Communications

9-Bit UART mode supports multiprocessor communication between a master processor and one or more slave processors by special use of the ninth data bit. When a master processor wants to transmit to one or more slaves, it first sends an address byte to select the target(s). An address byte differs from a data byte in that its ninth bit is logic 1; in a data byte, the ninth bit is always set to logic 0.

Setting the MCE0 bit (SCON0.5) of a slave processor configures its UART such that when a stop bit is received, the UART will generate an interrupt only if the ninth bit is logic 1 (RB80 = 1) signifying an address byte has been received. In the UART interrupt handler, software will compare the received address with the slave's own assigned 8-bit address. If the addresses match, the slave will clear its MCE0 bit to enable interrupts on the reception of the following data byte(s). Slaves that weren't addressed leave their MCE0 bits set and do not generate interrupts on the reception of the following data byte(s) addressed slave resets its MCE0 bit to ignore all transmissions until it receives the next address byte.

Multiple addresses can be assigned to a single slave and/or a single address can be assigned to multiple slaves, thereby enabling "broadcast" transmissions to more than one slave simultaneously. The master processor can be configured to receive all transmissions or a protocol can be implemented such that the master/slave role is temporarily reversed to enable half-duplex transmission between the original master and slave(s).



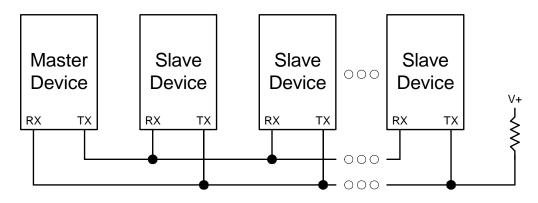


Figure 16.6. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram

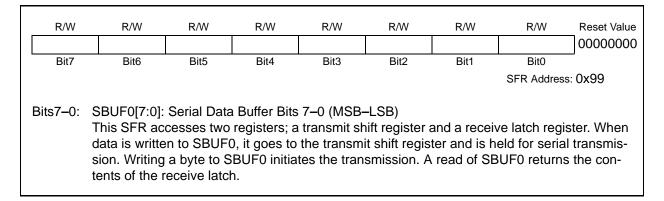


| R/W    | R                               | R/W           | R/W           | R/W           | R/W           | R/W          | R/W           | Reset Value        |
|--------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|
| SOMODE | -                               | MCE0          | REN0          | TB80          | RB80          | TI0          | RI0           | 0100000            |
| Bit7   | Bit6                            | Bit5          | Bit4          | Bit3          | Bit2          | Bit1         | Bit0          | Bit<br>Addressable |
|        |                                 |               |               |               |               |              | SFR Addres    |                    |
|        |                                 |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
| Bit7:  | SOMODE: S                       |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | This bit select                 |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | 0: 8-bit UAR<br>1: 9-bit UAR    |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
| Bit6:  | UNUSED. R                       |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
| Bit5:  | MCE0: Multi                     |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
| Dito.  | The function                    |               |               |               |               | peration M   | ode           |                    |
|        | SOMODE = (                      |               |               |               |               | poradori m   | 000.          |                    |
|        |                                 |               | stop bit is   |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        |                                 |               |               |               | s logic level | 1.           |               |                    |
|        | SOMODE =                        | 1: Multiproc  | essor Com     | munications   | Enable.       |              |               |                    |
|        | 0: Lo                           | ogic level of | ninth bit is  | ignored.      |               |              |               |                    |
|        | 1: R                            | 10 is set and | d an interru  | pt is genera  | ted only wh   | en the nint  | h bit is logi | c 1.               |
| Bit4:  | REN0: Rece                      |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | This bit enab                   |               |               | receiver.     |               |              |               |                    |
|        | 0: UART0 re                     | •             |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
| D'10   | 1: UART0 re                     |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
| Bit3:  | TB80: Ninth                     |               |               |               | ninth trans   | mianian hit  |               |                    |
|        | The logic lev<br>is not used in |               |               |               |               |              |               | RT Mode. I         |
| Bit2:  | RB80: Ninth                     |               |               | bet of cleare | u by Soliwa   | lie as iequi | ieu.          |                    |
| DILZ.  | RB80 is assi                    |               |               | STOP hit in   | Mode 0. it i  | s assianed   | the value (   | of the Oth         |
|        | data bit in M                   | -             |               |               |               | o abolgrica  |               |                    |
| Bit1:  | TI0: Transmi                    |               | -lag.         |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | Set by hardv                    |               | •             | ta has beer   | transmitted   | d by UART    | ) (after the  | 8th bit in 8-      |
|        | bit UART Mo                     |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | interrupt is e                  | nabled, set   | ting this bit | causes the    | CPU to vect   | tor to the U | ART0 inter    | rupt service       |
|        | routine. This                   | bit must be   | e cleared m   | anually by s  | oftware.      |              |               |                    |
| Bit0:  | RI0: Receive                    |               | •             |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | Set to '1' by I                 |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | sampling tim                    |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |
|        | to vector to t                  | ne UARIO      | interrupt se  | rvice routin  | e. This bit m | nust be clea | ared manua    | ally by soft-      |
|        | ware.                           |               |               |               |               |              |               |                    |

### SFR Definition 16.1. SCON0: Serial Port 0 Control









# Table 16.1. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using The Internal 24.5 MHzOscillator

|                                |                              | Frequency: 24.5 MHz  |                                  |                       |   |                  |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                | Target<br>Baud Rate<br>(bps) | Baud Rate<br>% Error | Oscilla-<br>tor Divide<br>Factor | Timer Clock<br>Source | SCA1–SCA0<br>(pre-scale<br>select) <sup>1</sup> | T1M <sup>1</sup> | Timer 1<br>Reload<br>Value (hex) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                | 230400                       | -0.32%               | 106                              | SYSCLK                | XX <sup>2</sup>                                 | 1                | 0xCB                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                | 115200                       | -0.32%               | 212                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x96                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                | 57600                        | 0.15%                | 426                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x2B                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| from<br>)sc.                   | 28800                        | -0.32%               | 848                              | SYSCLK/4              | 01  | 0                | 0x96                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| < fror<br>Osc.                 | 14400                        | 0.15%                | 1704                             | SYSCLK/12             | 00  | 0                | 0xB9                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SCLK<br>ernal O                | 9600                         | -0.32%               | 2544                             | SYSCLK/12             | 00  | 0                | 0x96                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SYSCL <sup>k</sup><br>Internal | 2400                         | -0.32%               | 10176                            | SYSCLK/48             | 10  | 0                | 0x96                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SY<br>Int                      | 1200                         | 0.15%                | 20448                            | SYSCLK/48             | 10  | 0                | 0x2B                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Notes:                         | SCA1-SCA0 and                | d T1M bit definit    | tions can be fo                  | ound in Section 1     | 18.1.   |                  |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

2. X = Don't care.

### Table 16.2. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 25.0 MHz Oscillator

|                              |                              |                      |                                  | quency: 25.0 N        | IHz   |                  |                                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|
|                              | Target<br>Baud Rate<br>(bps) | Baud Rate<br>% Error | Oscilla-<br>tor Divide<br>Factor | Timer Clock<br>Source | SCA1–SCA0<br>(pre-scale<br>select) <sup>1</sup> | T1M <sup>1</sup> | Timer 1<br>Reload<br>Value (hex) |
|                              | 230400                       | -0.47%               | 108                              | SYSCLK                | XX <b>2</b>                                     | 1                | 0xCA                             |
|                              | 115200                       | 0.45%                | 218                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x93                             |
|                              | 57600                        | -0.01%               | 434                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x27                             |
| from<br>Osc.                 | 28800                        | 0.45%                | 872                              | SYSCLK/4              | 01  | 0                | 0x93                             |
| ( from<br>Osc.               | 14400                        | -0.01%               | 1736                             | SYSCLK / 4            | 01  | 0                | 0x27                             |
| SYSCLK<br>External (         | 9600                         | 0.15%                | 2608                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0x5D                             |
| 'SC<br>tter                  | 2400                         | 0.45%                | 10464                            | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0x93                             |
| S,<br>EX                     | 1200                         | -0.01%               | 20832                            | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0x27                             |
| F                            | 57600                        | -0.47%               | 432                              | EXTCLK/8              | 11  | 0                | 0xE5                             |
| fror<br>sc.                  | 28800                        | -0.47%               | 864                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xCA                             |
| × 0                          | 14400                        | 0.45%                | 1744                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0x93                             |
| SYSCLK from<br>Internal Osc. | 9600                         | 0.15%                | 2608                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0x5D                             |
| Notes:                       |                              |                      |                                  |                       |   |                  |                                  |

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in Section 18.1.

2. X = Don't care.



|                         | Oscillator<br>Frequency: 22.1184 MHz |                      |                                  |                       |   |                  |                                  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                         | Target<br>Baud Rate<br>(bps)         | Baud Rate<br>% Error | Oscilla-<br>tor Divide<br>Factor | Timer Clock<br>Source | SCA1–SCA0<br>(pre-scale<br>select) <sup>1</sup> | T1M <sup>1</sup> | Timer 1<br>Reload<br>Value (hex) |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 230400                               | 0.00%                | 96                               | SYSCLK                | XX <b>2</b>                                     | 1                | 0xD0                             |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 115200                               | 0.00%                | 192                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xA0                             |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 57600                                | 0.00%                | 384                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x40                             |  |  |  |  |
| с.<br>С                 | 28800                                | 0.00%                | 768                              | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xE0                             |  |  |  |  |
| SCLK from<br>ernal Osc. | 14400                                | 0.00%                | 1536                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xC0                             |  |  |  |  |
| SYSCLK<br>External      | 9600                                 | 0.00%                | 2304                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xA0                             |  |  |  |  |
| 'SC<br>teri             | 2400                                 | 0.00%                | 9216                             | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0xA0                             |  |  |  |  |
| S Х                     | 1200                                 | 0.00%                | 18432                            | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0x40                             |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 230400                               | 0.00%                | 96                               | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xFA                             |  |  |  |  |
| from<br>Jsc.            | 115200                               | 0.00%                | 192                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xF4                             |  |  |  |  |
| < fror<br>Osc.          | 57600                                | 0.00%                | 384                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xE8                             |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 28800                                | 0.00%                | 768                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xD0                             |  |  |  |  |
| SYSCLI                  | 14400                                | 0.00%                | 1536                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xA0                             |  |  |  |  |
| SY<br>Int∈              | 9600                                 | 0.00%                | 2304                             | EXTCLK/8              | 11  | 0                | 0x70                             |  |  |  |  |

### Table 16.3. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 22.1184 MHz Oscillator

**2.** X = Don't care.

### Table 16.4. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 18.432 MHz Oscillator

|                                |                              |                      | _                                | uency: 18.432         | MHz   |                  |                                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                | Target<br>Baud Rate<br>(bps) | Baud Rate<br>% Error | Oscilla-<br>tor Divide<br>Factor | Timer Clock<br>Source | SCA1–SCA0<br>(pre-scale<br>select) <sup>1</sup> | T1M <sup>1</sup> | Timer 1<br>Reload<br>Value (hex) |
|                                | 230400                       | 0.00%                | 80                               | SYSCLK                | XX <b>2</b>                                     | 1                | 0xD8                             |
|                                | 115200                       | 0.00%                | 160                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xB0                             |
|                                | 57600                        | 0.00%                | 320                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x60                             |
| from<br>Osc.                   | 28800                        | 0.00%                | 640                              | SYSCLK / 4            | 01  | 0                | 0xB0                             |
|                                | 14400                        | 0.00%                | 1280                             | SYSCLK / 4            | 01  | 0                | 0x60                             |
| SYSCLK<br>External             | 9600                         | 0.00%                | 1920                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xB0                             |
| 'SC<br>teri                    | 2400                         | 0.00%                | 7680                             | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0xB0                             |
| S Х                            | 1200                         | 0.00%                | 15360                            | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0x60                             |
|                                | 230400                       | 0.00%                | 80                               | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xFB                             |
| from<br>Jsc.                   | 115200                       | 0.00%                | 160                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xF6                             |
| < fror<br>Osc.                 | 57600                        | 0.00%                | 320                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xEC                             |
|                                | 28800                        | 0.00%                | 640                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xD8                             |
| SYSCL <del>I</del><br>Internal | 14400                        | 0.00%                | 1280                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xB0                             |
| SY<br>Int∈                     | 9600                         | 0.00%                | 1920                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0x88                             |
| Notes:                         |                              |                      |                                  |                       |   |                  |                                  |

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in **Section 18.1**.

2. X = Don't care.



| Table 16.5. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 11.0592 MHz |
|--|
| Oscillator   |
| Frequency: 11.0592 MHz   |

|                        |                                  |                      | Frequ                            | uency: 11.0592        | MHz   |                  |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|
|                        | Target<br>Baud Rate<br>(bps)     | Baud Rate<br>% Error | Oscilla-<br>tor Divide<br>Factor | Timer Clock<br>Source | SCA1–SCA0<br>(pre-scale<br>select) <sup>1</sup> | T1M <sup>1</sup> | Timer 1<br>Reload<br>Value (hex) |
|                        | 230400                           | 0.00%                | 48                               | SYSCLK                | XX <b>2</b>                                     | 1                | 0xE8                             |
|                        | 115200                           | 0.00%                | 96                               | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xD0                             |
|                        | 57600                            | 0.00%                | 192                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xA0                             |
| from<br>Osc.           | 28800                            | 0.00%                | 384                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x40                             |
| ő                      | 14400                            | 0.00%                | 768                              | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xE0                             |
| SYSCLK  <br>External C | 9600                             | 0.00%                | 1152                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xD0                             |
| SC<br>ter              | 2400                             | 0.00%                | 4608                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0x40                             |
| Ϋ́́                    | 1200                             | 0.00%                | 9216                             | SYSCLK / 48           | 10  | 0                | 0xA0                             |
|                        | 230400                           | 0.00%                | 48                               | EXTCLK/8              | 11  | 0                | 0xFD                             |
| from<br>Jsc.           | 115200                           | 0.00%                | 96                               | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xFA                             |
| C fr                   | 57600                            | 0.00%                | 192                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xF4                             |
| SYSCLK I               | 28800                            | 0.00%                | 384                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xE8                             |
| 'SC<br>ern             | 14400                            | 0.00%                | 768                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xD0                             |
| s,                     | 9600                             | 0.00%                | 1152                             | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xB8                             |
|                        | SCA1–SCA0 and<br>< = Don't care. | d T1M bit definit    | tions can be fo                  | ound in Section       | <b>18.1</b> .                                   |                  |                                  |

### Table 16.6. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 3.6864 MHz Oscillator

|                              |                              |                        | -                                |                       | N 41 1  |                  |                                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|
|                              |                              |                        | -                                | uency: 3.6864         |   |                  |                                  |
|                              | Target<br>Baud Rate<br>(bps) | Baud<br>Rate%<br>Error | Oscilla-<br>tor Divide<br>Factor | Timer Clock<br>Source | SCA1–SCA0<br>(pre-scale<br>select) <sup>1</sup> | T1M <sup>1</sup> | Timer 1<br>Reload<br>Value (hex) |
|                              | 230400                       | 0.00%                  | 16                               | SYSCLK                | XX <b>2</b>                                     | 1                | 0xF8                             |
|                              | 115200                       | 0.00%                  | 32                               | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xF0                             |
|                              | 57600                        | 0.00%                  | 64                               | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xE0                             |
| from<br>Osc.                 | 28800                        | 0.00%                  | 128                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0xC0                             |
|                              | 14400                        | 0.00%                  | 256                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x80                             |
| SYSCLK<br>External           | 9600                         | 0.00%                  | 384                              | SYSCLK                | XX  | 1                | 0x40                             |
| 'SC<br>tter                  | 2400                         | 0.00%                  | 1536                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0xC0                             |
| Śщ                           | 1200                         | 0.00%                  | 3072                             | SYSCLK / 12           | 00  | 0                | 0x80                             |
|                              | 230400                       | 0.00%                  | 16                               | EXTCLK/8              | 11  | 0                | 0xFF                             |
| с. д                         | 115200                       | 0.00%                  | 32                               | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xFE                             |
| < froi<br>Osc.               | 57600                        | 0.00%                  | 64                               | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xFC                             |
|                              | 28800                        | 0.00%                  | 128                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xF8                             |
| SYSCLK from<br>Internal Osc. | 14400                        | 0.00%                  | 256                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xF0                             |
| Sy<br>Int                    | 9600                         | 0.00%                  | 384                              | EXTCLK / 8            | 11  | 0                | 0xE8                             |
| Notes:                       |                              |                        |                                  |                       |   |                  |                                  |

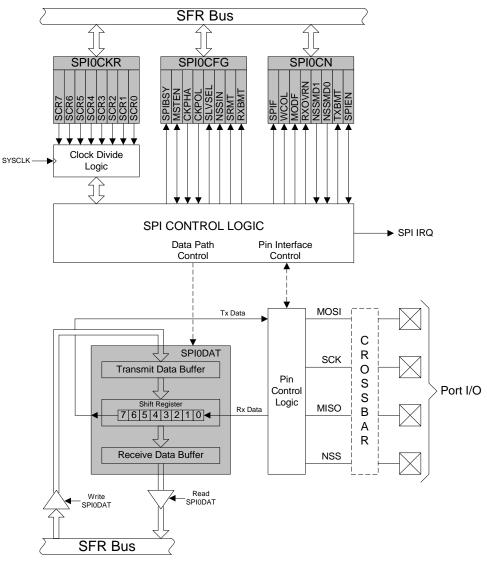
1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in **Section 18.1**.

2. X = Don't care.



### 17. Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)

The Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) provides access to a flexible, full-duplex synchronous serial bus. SPI0 can operate as a master or slave device in both 3-wire or 4-wire modes, and supports multiple masters and slaves on a single SPI bus. The slave-select (NSS) signal can be configured as an input to select SPI0 in slave mode, or to disable Master Mode operation in a multi-master environment, avoiding contention on the SPI bus when more than one master attempts simultaneous data transfers. NSS can also be configured as a chip-select output in master mode, or disabled for 3-wire operation. Additional general purpose port I/O pins can be used to select multiple slave devices in master mode.







### 17.1. Signal Descriptions

The four signals used by SPI0 (MOSI, MISO, SCK, NSS) are described below.

#### 17.1.1. Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)

The master-out, slave-in (MOSI) signal is an output from a master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to serially transfer data from the master to the slave. This signal is an output when SPI0 is operating as a master and an input when SPI0 is operating as a slave. Data is transferred most-significant bit first. When configured as a master, MOSI is driven by the MSB of the shift register in both 3- and 4-wire mode.

#### 17.1.2. Master In, Slave Out (MISO)

The master-in, slave-out (MISO) signal is an output from a slave device and an input to the master device. It is used to serially transfer data from the slave to the master. This signal is an input when SPI0 is operating as a master and an output when SPI0 is operating as a slave. Data is transferred most-significant bit first. The MISO pin is placed in a high-impedance state when the SPI module is disabled and when the SPI operates in 4-wire mode as a slave that is not selected. When acting as a slave in 3-wire mode, MISO is always driven by the MSB of the shift register.

### 17.1.3. Serial Clock (SCK)

The serial clock (SCK) signal is an output from the master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to synchronize the transfer of data between the master and slave on the MOSI and MISO lines. SPI0 generates this signal when operating as a master. The SCK signal is ignored by a SPI slave when the slave is not selected (NSS = 1) in 4-wire slave mode.

#### 17.1.4. Slave Select (NSS)

The function of the slave-select (NSS) signal is dependent on the setting of the NSSMD1 and NSSMD0 bits in the SPI0CN register. There are three possible modes that can be selected with these bits:

- NSSMD[1:0] = 00: 3-Wire Master or 3-Wire Slave Mode: SPI0 operates in 3-wire mode, and NSS is disabled. When operating as a slave device, SPI0 is always selected in 3-wire mode. Since no select signal is present, SPI0 must be the only slave on the bus in 3-wire mode. This is intended for point-to-point communication between a master and one slave.
- 2. NSSMD[1:0] = 01: 4-Wire Slave or Multi-Master Mode: SPI0 operates in 4-wire mode, and NSS is enabled as an input. When operating as a slave, NSS selects the SPI0 device. When operating as a master, a 1-to-0 transition of the NSS signal disables the master function of SPI0 so that multiple master devices can be used on the same SPI bus.
- NSSMD[1:0] = 1x: 4-Wire Master Mode: SPI0 operates in 4-wire mode, and NSS is enabled as an output. The setting of NSSMD0 determines what logic level the NSS pin will output. This configuration should only be used when operating SPI0 as a master device.

See Figure 17.2, Figure 17.3, and Figure 17.4 for typical connection diagrams of the various operational modes. Note that the setting of NSSMD bits affects the pinout of the device. When in 3-wire master or 3-wire slave mode, the NSS pin will not be mapped by the crossbar. In all other modes, the NSS signal will be mapped to a pin on the device. See Section "14. Port Input/Output" on page 125 for general purpose port I/O and crossbar information.



### 17.2. SPI0 Master Mode Operation

A SPI master device initiates all data transfers on a SPI bus. SPI0 is placed in master mode by setting the Master Enable flag (MSTEN, SPI0CN.6). Writing a byte of data to the SPI0 data register (SPI0DAT) when in master mode writes to the transmit buffer. If the SPI shift register is empty, the byte in the transmit buffer is moved to the shift register, and a data transfer begins. The SPI0 master immediately shifts out the data serially on the MOSI line while providing the serial clock on SCK. The SPIF (SPI0CN.7) flag is set to logic 1 at the end of the transfer. If interrupts are enabled, an interrupt request is generated when the SPIF flag is set. While the SPI0 master transfers data to a slave on the MOSI line, the addressed SPI slave device simultaneously transfers the contents of its shift register to the SPI master on the MISO line in a full-duplex operation. Therefore, the SPIF flag serves as both a transmit-complete and receive-data-ready flag. The data byte received from the slave is transferred MSB-first into the master's shift register. When a byte is fully shifted into the register, it is moved to the receive buffer where it can be read by the processor by reading SPI0DAT.

When configured as a master, SPI0 can operate in one of three different modes: multi-master mode, 3-wire single-master mode, and 4-wire single-master mode. The default, multi-master mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 1. In this mode, NSS is an input to the device, and is used to disable the master SPI0 when another master is accessing the bus. When NSS is pulled low in this mode, MSTEN (SPI0CN.6) and SPIEN (SPI0CN.0) are set to 0 to disable the SPI master device, and a Mode Fault is generated (MODF, SPI0CN.5 = 1). Mode Fault will generate an interrupt if enabled. SPI0 must be manually re-enabled in software under these circumstances. In multi-master systems, devices will typically default to being slave devices while they are not acting as the system master device. In multi-master mode, slave devices can be addressed individually (if needed) using general-purpose I/O pins. Figure 17.2 shows a connection diagram between two master devices in multiple-master mode.

3-wire single-master mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 0. In this mode, NSS is not used, and is not mapped to an external port pin through the crossbar. Any slave devices that must be addressed in this mode should be selected using general-purpose I/O pins. Figure 17.3 shows a connection diagram between a master device in 3-wire master mode and a slave device.

4-wire single-master mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 1. In this mode, NSS is configured as an output pin, and can be used as a slave-select signal for a single SPI device. In this mode, the output value of NSS is controlled (in software) with the bit NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2). Additional slave devices can be addressed using general-purpose I/O pins. Figure 17.4 shows a connection diagram for a master device in 4-wire master mode and two slave devices.



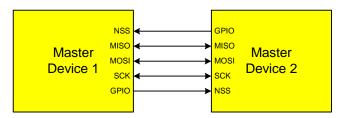


Figure 17.2. Multiple-Master Mode Connection Diagram

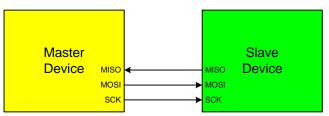


Figure 17.3. 3-Wire Single Master and 3-Wire Single Slave Mode Connection Diagram

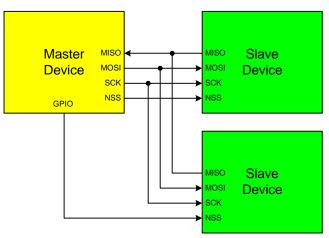


Figure 17.4. 4-Wire Single Master Mode and 4-Wire Slave Mode Connection Diagram



### 17.3. SPI0 Slave Mode Operation

When SPI0 is enabled and not configured as a master, it will operate as a SPI slave. As a slave, bytes are shifted in through the MOSI pin and out through the MISO pin by a master device controlling the SCK signal. A bit counter in the SPI0 logic counts SCK edges. When 8 bits have been shifted through the shift register, the SPIF flag is set to logic 1, and the byte is copied into the receive buffer. Data is read from the receive buffer by reading SPI0DAT. A slave device cannot initiate transfers. Data to be transferred to the master device is pre-loaded into the shift register by writing to SPI0DAT. Writes to SPI0DAT are double-buffered, and are placed in the transmit buffer first. If the shift register is empty, the contents of the transmit buffer will immediately be transferred into the shift register. When the shift register already contains data, the SPI will load the shift register with the transmit buffer's contents after the last SCK edge of the next (or current) SPI transfer.

When configured as a slave, SPI0 can be configured for 4-wire or 3-wire operation. The default, 4-wire slave mode, is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 1. In 4-wire mode, the NSS signal is routed to a port pin and configured as a digital input. SPI0 is enabled when NSS is logic 0, and disabled when NSS is logic 1. The bit counter is reset on a falling edge of NSS. Note that the NSS signal must be driven low at least 2 system clocks before the first active edge of SCK for each byte transfer. Figure 17.4 shows a connection diagram between two slave devices in 4-wire slave mode and a master device.

3-wire slave mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 0. NSS is not used in this mode, and is not mapped to an external port pin through the crossbar. Since there is no way of uniquely addressing the device in 3-wire slave mode, SPI0 must be the only slave device present on the bus. It is important to note that in 3-wire slave mode there is no external means of resetting the bit counter that determines when a full byte has been received. The bit counter can only be reset by disabling and re-enabling SPI0 with the SPIEN bit. Figure 17.3 shows a connection diagram between a slave device in 3-wire slave mode and a master device.

### 17.4. SPI0 Interrupt Sources

When SPI0 interrupts are enabled, the following four flags will generate an interrupt when they are set to logic 1:

All of the following bits must be cleared by software.

- 1. The SPI Interrupt Flag, SPIF (SPI0CN.7) is set to logic 1 at the end of each byte transfer. This flag can occur in all SPI0 modes.
- 2. The Write Collision Flag, WCOL (SPI0CN.6) is set to logic 1 if a write to SPI0DAT is attempted when the transmit buffer has not been emptied to the SPI shift register. When this occurs, the write to SPI0DAT will be ignored, and the transmit buffer will not be written. This flag can occur in all SPI0 modes.
- 3. The Mode Fault Flag MODF (SPI0CN.5) is set to logic 1 when SPI0 is configured as a master, and for multi-master mode and the NSS pin is pulled low. When a Mode Fault occurs, the MSTEN and SPIEN bits in SPI0CN are set to logic 0 to disable SPI0 and allow another master device to access the bus.
- 4. The Receive Overrun Flag RXOVRN (SPI0CN.4) is set to logic 1 when configured as a slave, and a transfer is completed and the receive buffer still holds an unread byte from a previous transfer. The new byte is not transferred to the receive buffer, allowing the previously received data byte to be read. The data byte which caused the overrun is lost.



### 17.5. Serial Clock Timing

Four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity can be selected using the clock control bits in the SPI0 Configuration Register (SPI0CFG). The CKPHA bit (SPI0CFG.5) selects one of two clock phases (edge used to latch the data). The CKPOL bit (SPI0CFG.4) selects between an active-high or active-low clock. Both master and slave devices must be configured to use the same clock phase and polarity. SPI0 should be disabled (by clearing the SPIEN bit, SPI0CN.0) when changing the clock phase or polarity. The clock and data line relationships for master mode are shown in Figure 17.5. For slave mode, the clock and data relationships are shown in Figure 17.6 and Figure 17.7. Note that CKPHA must be set to '0' on both the master and slave SPI when communicating between two of the following devices: C8051F04x, C8051F06x, C8051F12x, C8051F31x, C8051F32x, and C8051F33x

The SPI0 Clock Rate Register (SPI0CKR) as shown in SFR Definition 17.3 controls the master mode serial clock frequency. This register is ignored when operating in slave mode. When the SPI is configured as a master, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) is one-half the system clock frequency or 12.5 MHz, whichever is slower. When the SPI is configured as a slave, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) for full-duplex operation is 1/10 the system clock frequency, provided that the master issues SCK, NSS (in 4-wire slave mode), and the serial input data synchronously with the slave's system clock. If the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data asynchronously, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) must be less than 1/10 the system clock frequency. In the special case where the master only wants to transmit data to the slave and does not need to receive data from the slave (i.e. half-duplex operation), the SPI slave can receive data at a maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) of 1/4 the system clock frequency. This is provided that the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data transfer rate (bits/sec) of 1/4 the system clock frequency. This is provided that the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data synchronously with the slave's system clock frequency.

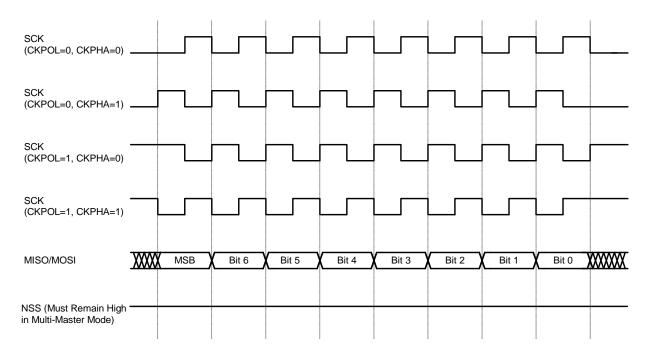
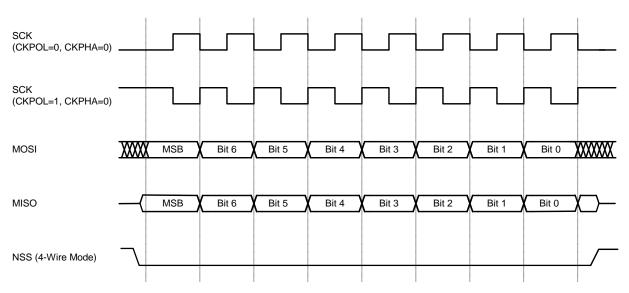


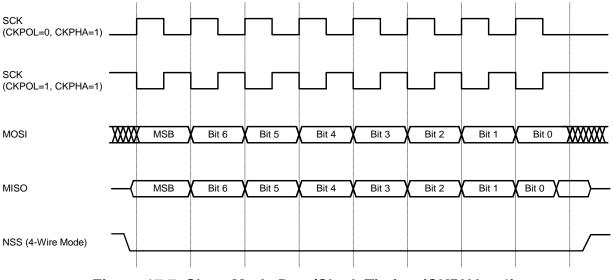
Figure 17.5. Master Mode Data/Clock Timing



## C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5









### 17.6. SPI Special Function Registers

SPI0 is accessed and controlled through four special function registers in the system controller: SPI0CN Control Register, SPI0DAT Data Register, SPI0CFG Configuration Register, and SPI0CKR Clock Rate Register. The four special function registers related to the operation of the SPI0 Bus are described in the following figures.



| SPIBSY       MSTEN       CKPHA       CKPOL       SLVSEL       NSSIN       SRMT       RXBMT       0000         Bit7       Bit6       Bit5       Bit4       Bit3       Bit2       Bit1       Bit0       SFR Address: 0xA1         Bit 7:       SPIBSY: SPI Busy (read only).<br>This bit is set to logic 1 when a SPI transfer is in progress (Master or slave Mode).       SFR Address: 0xA1         Bit 6:       MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.<br>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.<br>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.       Operate as a master.         Bit 5:       CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.<br>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.       This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase. |
|--|
| <ul> <li>SFR Address: 0xA1</li> <li>Bit 7: SPIBSY: SPI Busy (read only).<br/>This bit is set to logic 1 when a SPI transfer is in progress (Master or slave Mode).</li> <li>Bit 6: MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.<br/>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.<br/>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.</li> <li>Bit 5: CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.<br/>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.</li> </ul>   |
| <ul> <li>Bit 7: SPIBSY: SPI Busy (read only).<br/>This bit is set to logic 1 when a SPI transfer is in progress (Master or slave Mode).</li> <li>Bit 6: MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.<br/>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.<br/>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.</li> <li>Bit 5: CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.<br/>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>This bit is set to logic 1 when a SPI transfer is in progress (Master or slave Mode).</li> <li>Bit 6: MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.</li> <li>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.</li> <li>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.</li> <li>Bit 5: CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.</li> <li>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>This bit is set to logic 1 when a SPI transfer is in progress (Master or slave Mode).</li> <li>Bit 6: MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.</li> <li>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.</li> <li>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.</li> <li>Bit 5: CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.</li> <li>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.</li> </ul>  |
| Bit 6:       MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.         0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.         1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.         Bit 5:       CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.         This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.   |
| 1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.<br>Bit 5: CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.<br>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.  |
| Bit 5: CKPHA: SPI0 Clock Phase.<br>This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.   |
| This bit controls the SPI0 clock phase.  |
|  |
|  |
| 0: Data centered on first edge of SCK period.*   |
| 1: Data centered on second edge of SCK period. $^{*}$  |
| Bit 4: CKPOL: SPI0 Clock Polarity.   |
| This bit controls the SPI0 clock polarity.   |
| 0: SCK line low in idle state.   |
| 1: SCK line high in idle state.  |
| Bit 3: SLVSEL: Slave Selected Flag (read only).  |
| This bit is set to logic 1 whenever the NSS pin is low indicating SPI0 is the selected slav  |
| is cleared to logic 0 when NSS is high (slave not selected). This bit does not indicate th   |
| instantaneous value at the NSS pin, but rather a de-glitched version of the pin input.   |
| Bit 2: NSSIN: NSS Instantaneous Pin Input (read only).<br>This bit mimics the instantaneous value that is present on the NSS port pin at the time t  |
| the register is read. This input is not de-glitched.   |
| Bit 1: SRMT: Shift Register Empty (Valid in Slave Mode, read only).  |
| This bit will be set to logic 1 when all data has been transferred in/out of the shift register  |
| and there is no new information available to read from the transmit buffer or write to the   |
| receive buffer. It returns to logic 0 when a data byte is transferred to the shift register fro  |
| the transmit buffer or by a transition on SCK.   |
| NOTE: SRMT = 1 when in Master Mode.  |
| Bit 0: RXBMT: Receive Buffer Empty (Valid in Slave Mode, read only).   |
| This bit will be set to logic 1 when the receive buffer has been read and contains no new  |
| information. If there is new information available in the receive buffer that has not been re  |
| this bit will return to logic 0.   |
| NOTE: RXBMT = 1 when in Master Mode.   |
| lote: In slave mode, data on MOSI is sampled in the center of each data bit. In master mode, data on MISO  |
| sampled one SYSCLK before the end of each data bit, to provide maximum settling time for the slave d   |
| See Table 17.1 for timing parameters.  |
|  |

### SFR Definition 17.1. SPI0CFG: SPI0 Configuration



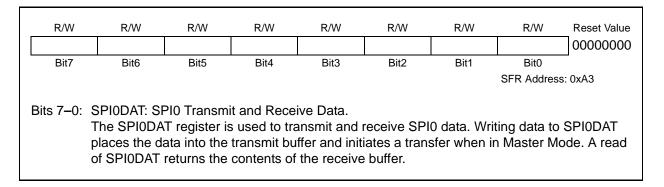
| R/W           | R/W  | R/W             |              | R/W            | R/W            | R            | R/W           | Reset Valu     |  |
|---------------|--|-----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--|
| SPIF          | WCOL   | MODF            | RXOVRN       | NSSMD1         | NSSMD0         | TXBMT        | SPIEN         | 0000011<br>Bit |  |
| Bit7          | Bit6   | Bit5            | Bit4         | Bit3           | Bit2           | Bit1         | Bit0          | Addressab      |  |
|               |  |                 |              |                |                |              | SFR Address   | s: 0xF8        |  |
|               |  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
| Bit 7:        | SPIF: SPI0 I   | •               | •            |                | املام وامنو نس | onofor If im |               |                |  |
|               | This bit is se setting this b  | •               |              |                |                |              | •             |                |  |
|               | automatically  |                 |              |                |                |              | routine. In   |                |  |
| Bit 6:        | WCOL: Write  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | This bit is se   |                 | •            | e if a write t | o SPI0DAT      | is attempte  | d when the    | e transmit     |  |
|               | buffer has no  |                 | •            | SPI shift re   | gister. It mu  | st be cleare | ed by softwa  | are.           |  |
| Bit 5:        | MODF: Mod  |                 | 0            |                |                |              | _             |                |  |
|               | This bit is se   |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | collision is detected (NSS is low, MSTEN = 1, and NSSMD[1:0] = 01). This bit is not auto-<br>matically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
| Bit 4:        |  |                 |              |                |                | ale.         |               |                |  |
| л т.          | <ul> <li>RXOVRN: Receive Overrun Flag (Slave Mode only).</li> <li>This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI0 interrupt) when the</li> </ul>  |                 |              |                |                |              | when the r    | eceive bu      |  |
|               | fer still holds unread data from a previous transfer and the last bit of the current transfer is   |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | shifted into the SPI0 shift register. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must   |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | be cleared b   |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
| 3its 3–2:     | : NSSMD1–NSSMD0: Slave Select Mode.  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | Selects betw   |                 | •            | •              |                | ana 167 an   | d Continn (   | 47.2 60        |  |
|               | (See Section "17.2. SPI0 Master Mode Operation" on page 167 and Section "17.3. S   |                 |              |                |                |              | 17.3. 381     |                |  |
|               | <ul> <li>Slave Mode Operation" on page 169).</li> <li>00: 3-Wire Slave or 3-wire Master Mode. NSS signal is not routed to a port pin.</li> <li>01: 4-Wire Slave or Multi-Master Mode (Default). NSS is always an input to the device.</li> </ul> |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               |  |                 |              |                |                |              |               | device.        |  |
|               | 1x: 4-Wire S   |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | assume the   |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
| Bit 1:        | TXBMT: Transmit Buffer Empty.  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | This bit will b  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | data in the tr<br>indicating that  |                 |              |                |                |              | nt will de se | et to logic    |  |
| Bit O:        | SPIEN: SPIC  |                 | to write a n |                |                | bullel.      |               |                |  |
| <i>n</i> t 0. | This bit enab  |                 | es the SPI.  |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | 0: SPI disabl  |                 |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               | 1: SPI enable  | 1: SPI enabled. |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |
|               |  | ou.             |              |                |                |              |               |                |  |



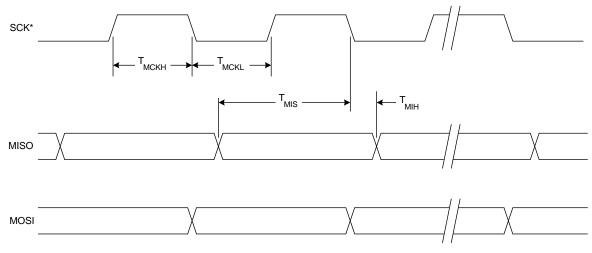
| SFR Definition 17.3. | SPI0CKR: SPI0 Clock Rate |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
|----------------------|--------------------------|

| R/W         | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W                      | R/W                         | R/W                      | Reset Value          |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| SCR7        | SCR6   | SCR5  | SCR4  | SCR3  | SCR2                     | SCR1                        | SCR0                     | 00000000             |
| Bit7        | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2                     | Bit1                        | Bit0                     |                      |
| Biti        | Dito   | Bito  | Bitt  | Bito  | DRE                      | Bitt                        | SFR Address              | s: 0xA2              |
| Example:    | SCR7–SCR<br>These bits d<br>for master m<br>clock, and is<br>and SPIOCK<br>$f_{SCK} = \frac{1}{2 \times 10^{-5}}$<br>for 0 <= SPI<br>If SYSCLK =<br>$\frac{2000000}{2 \times (4 + 1)}$ | etermine th<br>iode operat<br>given in th<br><i>R</i> is the 8-b<br><i>SYSCL</i><br>( <i>SPI0CI</i><br>OCKR <= 2<br>2 MHz and | the frequency<br>ion. The SC<br>e following o<br>bit value held<br>$\frac{K}{KR + 1}$<br>55 | K clock free<br>equation, w<br>d in the SPI | quency is a<br>here SYSC | divided ver<br>LK is the sy | ) module is rsion of the | configured<br>system |
| $f_{SCK} =$ | 200 <i>kHz</i>   |   |   |   |                          |                             |                          |                      |

### SFR Definition 17.4. SPI0DAT: SPI0 Data

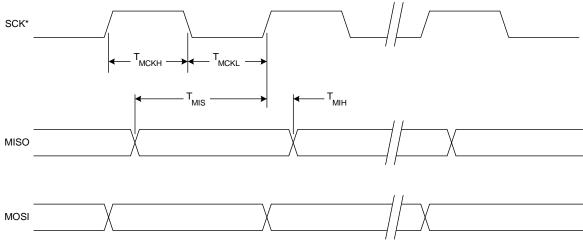






\* SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.



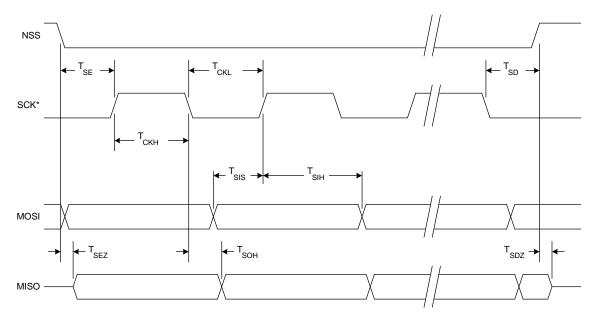


\* SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.

### Figure 17.9. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 1)

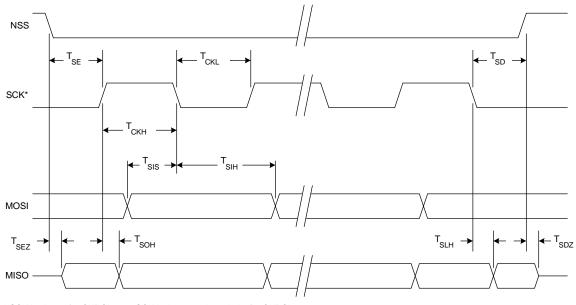


## C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5



\* SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.





\* SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.

### Figure 17.11. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 1)



| Parameter   | Description   | Min                          | Max                     | Units |  |  |
|---|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Master Mode Timing <sup>*</sup> (See Figure 17.8 and Figure 17.9) |   |                              |                         |       |  |  |
| Т <sub>МСКН</sub>   | SCK High Time   | 1 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | _                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>MCKL</sub>   | SCK Low Time  | 1 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>MIS</sub>  | MISO Valid to SCK Shift Edge                                  | 1 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub> + 20 | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| Т <sub>МІН</sub>  | SCK Shift Edge to MISO Change                                 | 0                            | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| Slave Mode T  | <b>iming</b> <sup>*</sup> (See Figure 17.10 and Figure 17.11) |                              |                         | I     |  |  |
| T <sub>SE</sub>   | NSS Falling to First SCK Edge                                 | 2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | _                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>SD</sub>   | Last SCK Edge to NSS Rising                                   | 2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>SEZ</sub>  | NSS Falling to MISO Valid                                     | —                            | 4 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub> | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>SDZ</sub>  | NSS Rising to MISO High-Z                                     | —                            | 4 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub> | ns    |  |  |
| т <sub>скн</sub>  | SCK High Time   | 5 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>CKL</sub>  | SCK Low Time  | 5 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>SIS</sub>  | MOSI Valid to SCK Sample Edge                                 | 2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>SIH</sub>  | SCK Sample Edge to MOSI Change                                | 2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | —                       | ns    |  |  |
| Т <sub>SOH</sub>  | SCK Shift Edge to MISO Change                                 | —                            | 4 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub> | ns    |  |  |
| T <sub>SLH</sub>  | Last SCK Edge to MISO Change<br>(CKPHA = 1 ONLY)              | 6 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>      | 8 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub> | ns    |  |  |
| *Note: T <sub>SYSCL</sub>   | $_{K}$ is equal to one period of the device system clock (SY  | /SCLK).                      | •                       |       |  |  |

Table 17.1. SPI Slave Timing Parameters





### 18. Timers

Each MCU includes four counter/timers: two are 16-bit counter/timers compatible with those found in the standard 8051, and two are 16-bit auto-reload timer for use with the ADC, SMBus, or for general purpose use. These timers can be used to measure time intervals, count external events and generate periodic interrupt requests. Timer 0 and Timer 1 are nearly identical and have four primary modes of operation. Timer 2 and Timer 3 offer 16-bit and split 8-bit timer functionality with auto-reload

| Timer 0 and Timer 1 Modes:        | Timer 2 Modes:                    | Timer 3 Modes:                    |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 13-bit counter/timer              | 16-bit timer with auto-reload     | 16-bit timer with auto-reload     |  |
| 16-bit counter/timer              |                                   |                                   |  |
| 8-bit counter/timer with auto-    |                                   |                                   |  |
| reload                            | Two 8-bit timers with auto-reload | Two 8-bit timers with auto-reload |  |
| Two 8-bit counter/timers (Timer 0 |                                   |                                   |  |
| only)                             |                                   |                                   |  |

Timers 0 and 1 may be clocked by one of five sources, determined by the Timer Mode Select bits (T1M–T0M) and the Clock Scale bits (SCA1–SCA0). The Clock Scale bits define a pre-scaled clock from which Timer 0 and/or Timer 1 may be clocked (See SFR Definition 18.3 for pre-scaled clock selection).

Timer 0/1 may then be configured to use this pre-scaled clock signal or the system clock. Timer 2 and Timer 3 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 may also be operated as counters. When functioning as a counter, a counter/timer register is incremented on each high-to-low transition at the selected input pin (T0 or T1). Events with a frequency of up to one-fourth the system clock frequency can be counted. The input signal need not be periodic, but it should be held at a given level for at least two full system clock cycles to ensure the level is properly sampled.

### 18.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1

Each timer is implemented as a 16-bit register accessed as two separate bytes: a low byte (TL0 or TL1) and a high byte (TH0 or TH1). The Counter/Timer Control register (TCON) is used to enable Timer 0 and Timer 1 as well as indicate status. Timer 0 interrupts can be enabled by setting the ET0 bit in the IE register (Section "9.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 91); Timer 1 interrupts can be enabled by setting the ET1 bit in the IE register (Section 9.3.5). Both counter/timers operate in one of four primary modes selected by setting the Mode Select bits T1M1–T0M0 in the Counter/Timer Mode register (TMOD). Each timer can be configured independently. Each operating mode is described below.

### 18.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer

Timer 0 and Timer 1 operate as 13-bit counter/timers in Mode 0. The following describes the configuration and operation of Timer 0. However, both timers operate identically, and Timer 1 is configured in the same manner as described for Timer 0.

The TH0 register holds the eight MSBs of the 13-bit counter/timer. TL0 holds the five LSBs in bit positions TL0.4–TL0.0. The three upper bits of TL0 (TL0.7–TL0.5) are indeterminate and should be masked out or ignored when reading. As the 13-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0x1FFF (all ones) to 0x0000, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and an interrupt will occur if Timer 0 interrupts are enabled.



## C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5

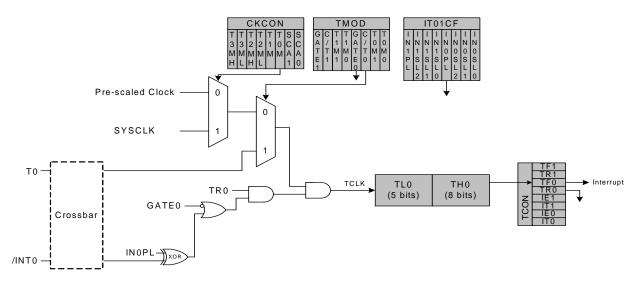
The C/T0 bit (TMOD.2) selects the counter/timer's clock source. When C/T0 is set to logic 1, high-to-low transitions at the selected Timer 0 input pin (T0) increment the timer register (Refer to Section "14.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 127 for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins). Clearing C/T selects the clock defined by the T0M bit (CKCON.3). When T0M is set, Timer 0 is clocked by the system clock. When T0M is cleared, Timer 0 is clocked by the source selected by the Clock Scale bits in CKCON (see SFR Definition 18.3).

Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 (TMOD.3) is logic 0 or the input signal /INT0 is active as defined by bit IN0PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 9.11). Setting GATE0 to '1' allows the timer to be controlled by the external input signal /INT0 (see Section "9.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 91), facilitating pulse width measurements

| TR0            | GATE0                | /INT0 | Counter/Timer |  |  |
|----------------|----------------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 0              | Х                    | Х     | Disabled      |  |  |
| 1              | 0                    | Х     | Enabled       |  |  |
| 1              | 1                    | 0     | Disabled      |  |  |
| 1              | 1                    | 1     | Enabled       |  |  |
| Note: X = Don' | Note: X = Don't Care |       |               |  |  |

Setting TR0 does not force the timer to reset. The timer registers should be loaded with the desired initial value before the timer is enabled.

TL1 and TH1 form the 13-bit register for Timer 1 in the same manner as described above for TL0 and TH0. Timer 1 is configured and controlled using the relevant TCON and TMOD bits just as with Timer 0. The input signal /INT1 is used with Timer 1; the /INT1 polarity is defined by bit IN1PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 9.11).





### 18.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer

Mode 1 operation is the same as Mode 0, except that the counter/timer registers use all 16 bits. The counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 1 in the same manner as for Mode 0.



#### 18.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

Mode 2 configures Timer 0 and Timer 1 to operate as 8-bit counter/timers with automatic reload of the start value. TL0 holds the count and TH0 holds the reload value. When the counter in TL0 overflows from all ones to 0x00, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and the counter in TL0 is reloaded from TH0. If Timer 0 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will occur when the TF0 flag is set. The reload value in TH0 is not changed. TL0 must be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer for the first count to be correct. When in Mode 2, Timer 1 operates identically to Timer 0.

Both counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 2 in the same manner as Mode 0. Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 (TMOD.3) is logic 0 or when the input signal /INT0 is active as defined by bit INOPL in register IT01CF (see Section "9.3.2. External Interrupts" on page 89 for details on the external input signals /INT0 and /INT1).

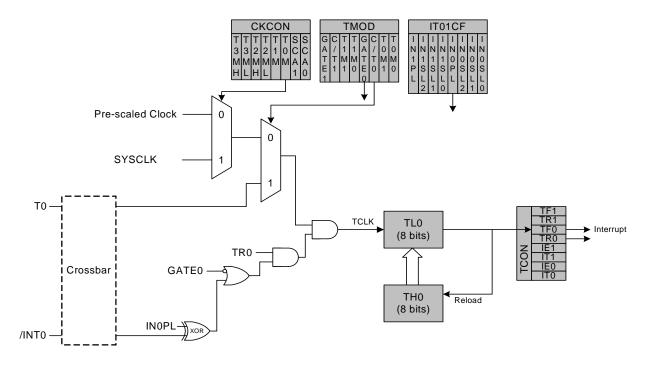


Figure 18.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram



#### 18.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)

In Mode 3, Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counter/timers held in TL0 and TH0. The counter/timer in TL0 is controlled using the Timer 0 control/status bits in TCON and TMOD: TR0, C/T0, GATE0 and TF0. TL0 can use either the system clock or an external input signal as its timebase. The TH0 register is restricted to a timer function sourced by the system clock or prescaled clock. TH0 is enabled using the Timer 1 run control bit TR1. TH0 sets the Timer 1 overflow flag TF1 on overflow and thus controls the Timer 1 interrupt.

Timer 1 is inactive in Mode 3. When Timer 0 is operating in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be operated in Modes 0, 1 or 2, but cannot be clocked by external signals nor set the TF1 flag and generate an interrupt. However, the Timer 1 overflow can be used to generate baud rates for the SMBus and/or UART, and/or initiate ADC conversions. While Timer 0 is operating in Mode 3, Timer 1 run control is handled through its mode settings. To run Timer 1 while Timer 0 is in Mode 3, set the Timer 1 Mode as 0, 1, or 2. To disable Timer 1, configure it for Mode 3.

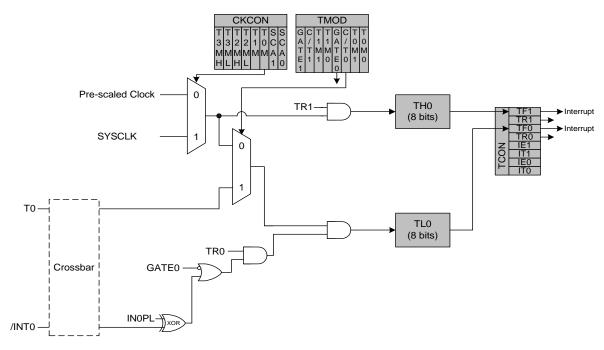


Figure 18.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram



## SFR Definition 18.1. TCON: Timer Control

| R/W           | R/W   | R/W          | R/W          | R/W          | R/W            | R/W          | R/W         | Reset Value  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| TF1           | TR1   | TF0          | TR0          | IE1          | IT1            | IE0          | IT0         | 0000000      |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7          | Bit6  | Bit5         | Bit4         | Bit3         | Bit2           | Bit1         | Bit0        | SFR Address  |  |  |  |  |
|               |   |              |              |              |                | (bit add     | ressable)   | 0x88         |  |  |  |  |
| D:47.         |   | Overflow     |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7:         | TF1: Timer 1<br>Set by hardw  |              | -            | rflowe This  | flag can be    | loarod by    | ( coffwara  | but is outo  |  |  |  |  |
|               | matically clea  |              |              |              | -              |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 0: No Timer   |              |              |              |                | enupt servi  |             | •            |  |  |  |  |
|               | 1: Timer 1 ha   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6:         | TR1: Timer 1  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 0: Timer 1 di   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 1: Timer 1 er   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit5:         | TF0: Timer 0  | Overflow I   | -lag.        |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | Set by hardw  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | matically clea  |              |              | ctors to the | Timer 0 int    | errupt servi | ice routine |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 0: No Timer   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| <b>D</b> '/ 4 | 1: Timer 0 ha   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit4:         | TR0: Timer (  |              | rol.         |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 0: Timer 0 di<br>1: Timer 0 er  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3:         |   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Dito.         | IE1: External Interrupt 1.<br>This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT1 is detected. It can be |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External                                       |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | Interrupt 1 service routine if $IT1 = 1$ . When $IT1 = 0$ , this flag is set to '1' when /INT1 is active                    |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | as defined by   |              |              |              |                | -            |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit2:         | IT1: Interrupt  | t 1 Type Se  | lect.        |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | This bit seled  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | is configured   | l active low | or high by   | the IN1PL b  | oit in the IT0 | 1CF registe  | er (see SF  | R Definition |  |  |  |  |
|               | 9.11).  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 0: /INT1 is le  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit1:         | 1: /INT1 is ed<br>IE0: External   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| DILT.         | This flag is s  | •            |              | n edae/lev   | al of type de  | fined by IT( | ) is detect | ed It can be |  |  |  |  |
|               | cleared by so   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | Interrupt 0 se  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | as defined by   |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
| Bit0:         | IT0: Interrupt  |              |              | , ,          |                | ,            |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | This bit selec  | cts whether  | the configu  |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | is configured   | l active low | or high by t | the IN0PL b  | oit in registe | r IT01CF (s  | ee SFR D    | efinition    |  |  |  |  |
|               | 9.11).  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 0: /INT0 is le  |              |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |
|               | 1: /INT0 is ed  | dae triacer  |              |              |                |              |             |              |  |  |  |  |



| R/W                        | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W          | R/W                       | R/W       | Reset Value         |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|--------------|---------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| GATE1                      | C/T1   | T1M1  | T1M0   | GATE0  | C/T0         | T0M1                      | T0M0      | 0000000             |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7                       | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2         | Bit1                      | Bit0      | SFR Address<br>0x89 |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7:                      | GATE1: Ti  | mer 1 Gat   | e Control.   |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 0: Timer 1   | enabled w   | /hen TR1 = 1 i                                     | rrespective  | of /INT1 log | gic level.                |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 1: Timer 1 enabled only when TR1 = 1 AND /INT1 is active as defined by bit IN1PL in regis- |   |  |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            |  |   | Definition 9.1                                     | 1).  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6:                      | C/T1: Cou  |   |  |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            |  |   | mer 1 increme                                      |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            |  | 1: Counter Function: Timer 1 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin |  |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | (T1).  |   |  |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Bits5–4:                   |  |   | 1 Mode Select                                      |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | I nese bits  | select the  | Timer 1 opera                                      | ation mode.  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | T1M1   | T1M0  |  | Mod  | 7            |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 0  | 0   | Мос  | de 0: 13-bit o                                     |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 0  | 1   | Мос  | le 1: 16-bit o                                     |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 1  | 0   | Mode 2: 8-b  | oit counter/ti                                     |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 1  | 1   | M  | ode 3: Time  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3:<br>Bit2:<br>Bits1–0: | 1: Timer 0<br>ter IT01CF<br>C/T0: Cou<br>0: Timer F<br>1: Counter<br>(T0).                 | enabled w<br>enabled o<br>(see SFR<br>nter/Timer<br>unction: Ti<br>Function:              | when TR0 = 1 i<br>nly when TR0<br>2 Definition 9.1 | = 1 AND /IN<br>1).<br>ented by cloo<br>mented by h | VT0 is activ | e as define<br>by T0M bit | (CKCON.2) | ).                  |  |  |  |  |
| Dito 1 O.                  |  |   | Timer 0 opera                                      |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | T0M1   | T0M0  |  | Mode   | ;            |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 0  | 0   | Mod  | e 0: 13-bit c                                      | ounter/time  | r                         |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 0  | 1   | Mod  | e 1: 16-bit c                                      | ounter/time  | r                         |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | 1  | 0   | Mode 2: 8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload       |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                            | -  |   | 1 Mode 3: Two 8-bit counter/timers                 |  |              |                           |           |                     |  |  |  |  |

## SFR Definition 18.2. TMOD: Timer Mode



## SFR Definition 18.3. CKCON: Clock Control

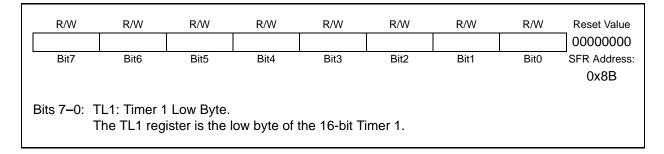
| R/W            | R/W   | R/W         | R/W            | R/W          | R/W          | R/W           | R/W          | Reset Value    |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| T3MH           | T3ML  | T2MH        | T2ML           | T1M          | TOM          | SCA1          | SCA0         | 0000000        |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7           | Bit6  | Bit5        | Bit4           | Bit3         | Bit2         | Bit1          | Bit0         | SFR Address    |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |             |                |              |              |               |              | 0x8E           |  |  |  |  |
| Bit7:          | T3MH: Time  | r 3 High B  | vto Clock Sc   |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Dit <i>i</i> . | This bit sele   | -           |                |              | 3 high byte  | e if Timer 3  | is configure | ed in split 8- |  |  |  |  |
|                | bit timer mo  |             |                |              |              |               | ie eenigen   |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 0: Timer 3 high byte uses the clock defined by the T3XCLK bit in TMR3CN.  |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 1: Timer 3 high byte uses the system clock.<br>T3ML: Timer 3 Low Byte Clock Select.   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Bit6:          |   | •           |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | This bit selects the clock supplied to Timer 3. If Timer 3 is configured in split 8-bit timer mode, this bit selects the clock supplied to the lower 8-bit timer. |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | mode, this bit selects the clock supplied to the lower 8-bit timer.   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul><li>0: Timer 3 low byte uses the clock defined by the T3XCLK bit in TMR3CN.</li><li>1: Timer 3 low byte uses the system clock.</li></ul>                      |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Bit5:          | T2MH: Timer 2 High Byte Clock Select.   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1.0.         | This bit selects the clock supplied to the Timer 2 high byte if Timer 2 is configured in split 8-   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |             |                |              |              |               | <b>J</b>     |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | bit timer mode. T2MH is ignored if Timer 2 is in any other mode.<br>0: Timer 2 high byte uses the clock defined by the T2XCLK bit in TMR2CN.                      |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 1: Timer 2 high byte uses the system clock.   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Bit4:          | T2ML: Timer 2 Low Byte Clock Select.  |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | This bit selects the clock supplied to Timer 2. If Timer 2 is configured in split 8-bit timer   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | mode, this bit selects the clock supplied to the lower 8-bit timer.   |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul><li>0: Timer 2 low byte uses the clock defined by the T2XCLK bit in TMR2CN.</li><li>1: Timer 2 low byte uses the system clock.</li></ul>                      |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Bit3:          | T1M: Timer  | •           |                | II CIOCK.    |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1.0.         | This select t   |             |                | ed to Timer  | 1. T1M is id | nored whe     | n C/T1 is s  | et to logic 1  |  |  |  |  |
|                | 0: Timer 1 u  |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 1: Timer 1 u  |             |                | , i          |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Bit2:          | T0M: Timer  | 0 Clock Se  | elect.         |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | This bit sele   | cts the clo | ck source su   | pplied to Ti | mer 0. T0M   | is ignored    | when C/T0    | ) is set to    |  |  |  |  |
|                | logic 1.  |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 0: Counter/T  |             |                |              | he prescale  | e bits, SCA1  | I-SCA0.      |                |  |  |  |  |
| Bits1–0:       | 1: Counter/T<br>SCA1–SCA  |             |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| Dits 1–0.      | These bits c  |             |                |              | nlied to Tim | her () and/or | Timer 1 if   | configured     |  |  |  |  |
|                | to use presc  |             |                | o olook oup  |              |               |              | ooningaroa     |  |  |  |  |
|                | ·   |             | •              |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | SCA1  | SCA0        |                | aled Clock   |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 0   |             | ystem clock    |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 0   |             | ystem clock    | •            |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 1   |             | ystem clock    |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | 1   |             | xternal clock  |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |             | ivided by 8 is | synchroniz   | ed with      |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|                | the system  | clock       |                |              |              |               |              |                |  |  |  |  |



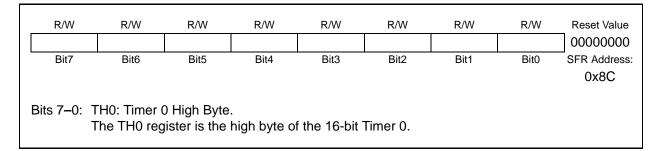
|      |                              |      |            |              |         | ,    |      |              |
|------|------------------------------|------|------------|--------------|---------|------|------|--------------|
| R/W  | R/W                          | R/W  | R/W        | R/W          | R/W     | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value  |
|      |                              |      |            |              |         |      |      | 00000000     |
| Bit7 | Bit6                         | Bit5 | Bit4       | Bit3         | Bit2    | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address: |
|      |                              |      |            |              |         |      |      | 0x8A         |
|      | TL0: Timer 0<br>The TL0 regi |      | ow byte of | the 16-bit T | imer 0. |      |      |              |

## SFR Definition 18.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte

## SFR Definition 18.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte



## SFR Definition 18.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte



## SFR Definition 18.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte

| R/W  | R/W                         | R/W  | R/W  | R/W                       | R/W      | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|-----------------------------|------|------|---------------------------|----------|------|------|----------------------|
| Bit7 | Bit6                        | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3                      | Bit2     | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8D |
|      | TH1: Timer 1<br>The TH1 reg |      |      | f the 16-bit <sup>-</sup> | Timer 1. |      |      |                      |



## 18.2. Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit timer formed by two 8-bit SFRs: TMR2L (low byte) and TMR2H (high byte). Timer 2 may operate in 16-bit auto-reload mode or (split) 8-bit auto-reload mode. The T2SPLIT bit (TMR2CN.3) defines the Timer 2 operation mode.

Timer 2 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator source divided by 8. The external clock mode is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, where the internal oscillator drives the system clock while Timer 2 (and/or the PCA) is clocked by an external precision oscillator. Note that the external oscillator source divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.

#### 18.2.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload

When T2SPLIT (TMR2CN.3) is zero, Timer 2 operates as a 16-bit timer with auto-reload. Timer 2 can be clocked by SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. As the 16-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the 16-bit value in the Timer 2 reload registers (TMR2RLH and TMR2RLL) is loaded into the Timer 2 register as shown in Figure 18.4, and the Timer 2 High Byte Overflow Flag (TMR2CN.7) is set. If Timer 2 interrupts are enabled (if IE.5 is set), an interrupt will be generated on each Timer 2 overflow. Additionally, if Timer 2 interrupts are enabled and the TF2LEN bit is set (TMR2CN.5), an interrupt will be generated each time the lower 8 bits (TMR2L) overflow from 0xFF to 0x00.

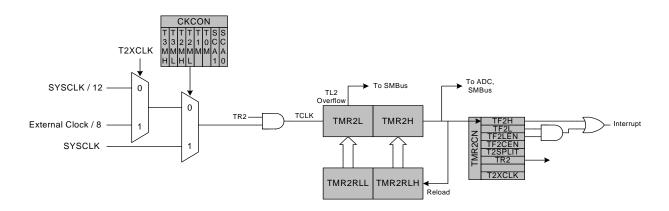


Figure 18.4. Timer 2 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram



#### 18.2.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload

When T2SPLIT is set, Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit timers (TMR2H and TMR2L). Both 8-bit timers operate in auto-reload mode as shown in Figure 18.5. TMR2RLL holds the reload value for TMR2L; TMR2RLH holds the reload value for TMR2H. The TR2 bit in TMR2CN handles the run control for TMR2H. TMR2L is always running when configured for 8-bit Mode.

Each 8-bit timer may be configured to use SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The Timer 2 Clock Select bits (T2MH and T2ML in CKCON) select either SYSCLK or the clock defined by the Timer 2 External Clock Select bit (T2XCLK in TMR2CN), as follows:

| T2MH | T2XCLK | TMR2H Clock Source |
|------|--------|--------------------|
| 0    | 0      | SYSCLK / 12        |
| 0    | 1      | External Clock / 8 |
| 1    | Х      | SYSCLK             |

| T2ML | T2XCLK | TMR2L Clock Source |
|------|--------|--------------------|
| 0    | 0      | SYSCLK / 12        |
| 0    | 1      | External Clock / 8 |
| 1    | Х      | SYSCLK             |

The TF2H bit is set when TMR2H overflows from 0xFF to 0x00; the TF2L bit is set when TMR2L overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. When Timer 2 interrupts are enabled (IE.5), an interrupt is generated each time TMR2H overflows. If Timer 2 interrupts are enabled and TF2LEN (TMR2CN.5) is set, an interrupt is generated each time either TMR2L or TMR2H overflows. When TF2LEN is enabled, software must check the TF2H and TF2L flags to determine the source of the Timer 2 interrupt. The TF2H and TF2L interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware and must be manually cleared by software.

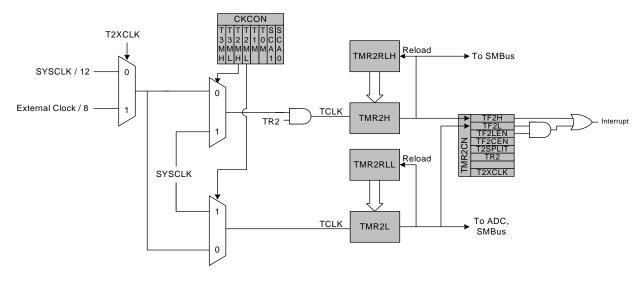


Figure 18.5. Timer 2 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram



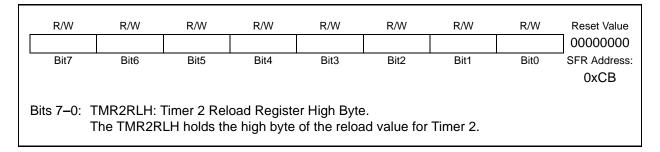
## SFR Definition 18.8. TMR2CN: Timer 2 Control

| R/W    | R/W  | R/W          | R/W          | R/W                  | R/W            | R           | R/W                                     | Reset Value  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|--------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------|-------------|---|--------------|--|--|--|
| TF2H   | TF2L   | TF2LEN       | TF2CEN       | T2SPLIT              | TR2            | _           | T2XCLK                                  | 00000000     |  |  |  |
| Bit7   | Bit6   | Bit5         | Bit4         | Bit3                 | Bit2           | Bit1        | Bit0                                    | SFR Address  |  |  |  |
|        |  |              |              |                      |                | (bit add    | Iressable)                              | 0xC8         |  |  |  |
| Bit7:  | TF2H: Time   | r 2 High Byt | e Overflow   | Flag.                |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | Set by hard  | ware when t  | he Timer 2   | high byte o          | verflows fro   | m 0xFF to   | 0x00. In 16                             | bit mode,    |  |  |  |
|        | this will occu   |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | enabled, set   | •            |              |                      |                |             | •                                       |              |  |  |  |
|        | TF2H is not  |              | •            |                      | and must b     | be cleared  | by software                             | -            |  |  |  |
| Bit6:  | TF2L: Timer  |              |              | •                    |                | a == .      |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | Set by hard  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | set, an interrupt will be generated if TF2LEN is set and Timer 2 interrupts are enabled. The will set when the low byte overflows regardless of the Timer 2 mode. This bit is not automaticated by the set when the low byte overflows regardless of the Timer 2 mode. |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | ically cleare  | •            |              | s regardiess         | or the rime    | er z mode.  |   | iot automat- |  |  |  |
| Bit5:  |  |              |              | ot Enable            |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| Dito.  | TF2LEN: Timer 2 Low Byte Interrupt Enable.<br>This bit enables/disables Timer 2 Low Byte interrupts. If TF2LEN is set and Timer 2 inter  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        |  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | rupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated when the low byte of Timer 2 overflows.<br>0: Timer 2 Low Byte interrupts disabled.  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | 1: Timer 2 Low Byte interrupts enabled.  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| Bit4:  | TF2CEN: Ti   | mer 2 Low-I  | -requency (  | <b>Oscillator</b> Ca | apture Enat    | ole.        |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | This bit enables/disables Timer 2 Low-Frequency Oscillator Capture Mode. If TF2CEN is set  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | and Timer 2 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated on a falling edge of the  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | low-frequency oscillator output, and the current 16-bit timer value in TMR2H:TMR2L will be   |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | copied to TMR2RLH:TMR2RLL. See Section "13. Oscillators" on page 115 for more  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | details.<br>0: Timer 2 Low-Frequency Oscillator Capture disabled.  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        |  | •            | •            | •                    |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| Bit3:  | 1: Timer 2 L   | •            | •            | •                    | napieu.        |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| DII.J. | T2SPLIT: Timer 2 Split Mode Enable.<br>When this bit is set, Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit timers with auto-reload.  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        |  |              | •            |                      |                |             | 51000.                                  |              |  |  |  |
|        | <ul><li>0: Timer 2 operates in 16-bit auto-reload mode.</li><li>1: Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit auto-reload timers.</li></ul>   |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| Bit2:  | TR2: Timer   | •            |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | This bit enal  | bles/disable | s Timer 2. I | n 8-bit mod          | e, this bit er | nables/disa | ables TMR2                              | H only;      |  |  |  |
|        | TMR2L is al  | ways enable  | ed in this m | ode.                 |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | 0: Timer 2 d   |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | 1: Timer 2 e   |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| Bit1:  | UNUSED. R  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
| Bit0:  | T2XCLK: Til  |              |              |                      |                |             | 0 1 : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : | 4h ! = 1- !4 |  |  |  |
|        | This bit sele  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | selects the e  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | Select bits (<br>external close  |              |              |                      |                | be used to  |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | 0: Timer 2 e   |              | •            |                      |                | ded by 12   |   |              |  |  |  |
|        | 1: Timer 2 e   |              |              | •                    |                | •           |   | e external   |  |  |  |
|        | oscillator so  |              |              |                      |                | •           |   | ie ontornul  |  |  |  |
|        | 2001114101 00  |              |              |                      |                |             |   |              |  |  |  |

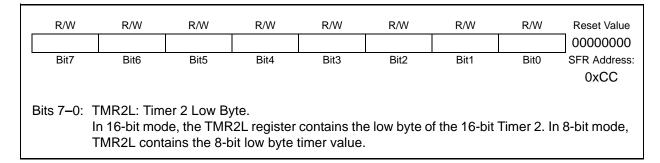


| R/W  | Reset Value             |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------------|
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | 00000000<br>SFR Address |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0xCA                    |

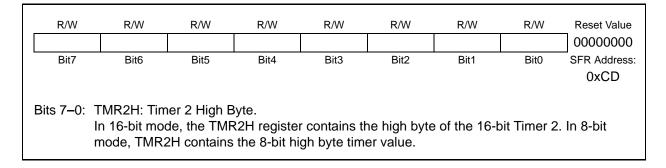
## SFR Definition 18.10. TMR2RLH: Timer 2 Reload Register High Byte



## SFR Definition 18.11. TMR2L: Timer 2 Low Byte



## SFR Definition 18.12. TMR2H Timer 2 High Byte





## 18.3. Timer 3

Timer 3 is a 16-bit timer formed by two 8-bit SFRs: TMR3L (low byte) and TMR3H (high byte). Timer 3 may operate in 16-bit auto-reload mode or (split) 8-bit auto-reload mode. The T3SPLIT bit (TMR3CN.3) defines the Timer 3 operation mode.

Timer 3 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator source divided by 8. The external clock mode is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, where the internal oscillator drives the system clock while Timer 3 (and/or the PCA) is clocked by an external precision oscillator. Note that the external oscillator source divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.

#### 18.3.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload

When T3SPLIT (TMR3CN.3) is zero, Timer 3 operates as a 16-bit timer with auto-reload. Timer 3 can be clocked by SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. As the 16-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the 16-bit value in the Timer 3 reload registers (TMR3RLH and TMR3RLL) is loaded into the Timer 3 register as shown in Figure 18.6, and the Timer 3 High Byte Overflow Flag (TMR3CN.7) is set. If Timer 3 interrupts are enabled (if EIE1.7 is set), an interrupt will be generated on each Timer 3 overflow. Additionally, if Timer 3 interrupts are enabled and the TF3LEN bit is set (TMR3CN.5), an interrupt will be generated each time the lower 8 bits (TMR3L) overflow from 0xFF to 0x00.

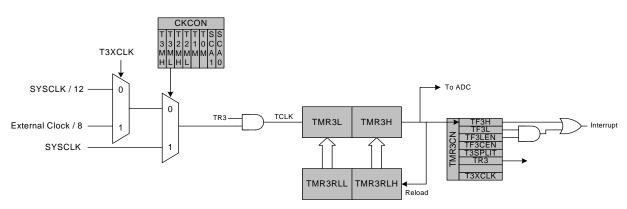


Figure 18.6. Timer 3 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram



#### 18.3.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload

When T3SPLIT is set, Timer 3 operates as two 8-bit timers (TMR3H and TMR3L). Both 8-bit timers operate in auto-reload mode as shown in Figure 18.7. TMR3RLL holds the reload value for TMR3L; TMR3RLH holds the reload value for TMR3H. The TR3 bit in TMR3CN handles the run control for TMR3H. TMR3L is always running when configured for 8-bit Mode.

Each 8-bit timer may be configured to use SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The Timer 3 Clock Select bits (T3MH and T3ML in CKCON) select either SYSCLK or the clock defined by the Timer 3 External Clock Select bit (T3XCLK in TMR3CN), as follows:

| T3MH | T3XCLK | TMR3H Clock        |
|------|--------|--------------------|
|      |        | Source             |
| 0    | 0      | SYSCLK / 12        |
| 0    | 1      | External Clock / 8 |
| 1    | Х      | SYSCLK             |

| T3ML | T3XCLK | TMR3L Clock        |
|------|--------|--------------------|
|      |        | Source             |
| 0    | 0      | SYSCLK / 12        |
| 0    | 1      | External Clock / 8 |
| 1    | Х      | SYSCLK             |

The TF3H bit is set when TMR3H overflows from 0xFF to 0x00; the TF3L bit is set when TMR3L overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. When Timer 3 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt is generated each time TMR3H overflows. If Timer 3 interrupts are enabled and TF3LEN (TMR3CN.5) is set, an interrupt is generated each time either TMR3L or TMR3H overflows. When TF3LEN is enabled, software must check the TF3H and TF3L flags to determine the source of the Timer 3 interrupt. The TF3H and TF3L interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware and must be manually cleared by software.

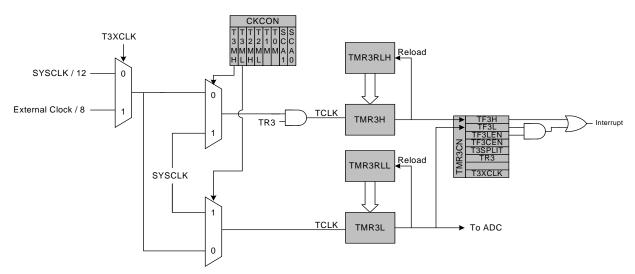


Figure 18.7. Timer 3 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram



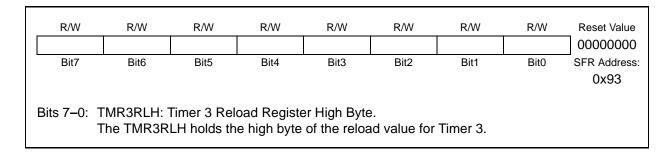
## SFR Definition 18.13. TMR3CN: Timer 3 Control

| R/W   | R/W   | R/W            | R/W           | R/W           | R/W            | R             | R/W           | Reset Value  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| TF3H  | TF3L  | TF3LEN         | TF3CEN        | T3SPLIT       | TR3            | _             | T3XCLK        | 00000000     |  |  |  |
| Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5           | Bit4          | Bit3          | Bit2           | Bit1          | Bit0          | SFR Address: |  |  |  |
|       |   |                |               |               |                |               |               | 0x91         |  |  |  |
|       |   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit7: | TF3H: Time  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | Set by hard   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | this will occu  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | enabled, set  | •              |               |               |                |               | •             |              |  |  |  |
| Bit6: | TF3H is not<br>TF3L: Timer  |                |               |               | and must i     | oe cleared i  | oy software   | ·            |  |  |  |
| DILO. |   |                |               | •             | orflows from   | n OvEE to O   | w00 When      | this hit is  |  |  |  |
|       | Set by hardware when the Timer 3 low byte overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. When this bit is set, an interrupt will be generated if TF3LEN is set and Timer 3 interrupts are enabled. TF3L |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | will set when the low byte overflows regardless of the Timer 3 mode. This bit is not automat  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | ically cleared by hardware.   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit5: | TF3LEN: Timer 3 Low Byte Interrupt Enable.  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | This bit enal   |                |               |               | errupts. If T  | F3LEN is s    | et and Time   | er 3 inter-  |  |  |  |
|       | rupts are en  | abled, an in   | terrupt will  | be generate   | d when the     | low byte o    | f Timer 3 ov  | verflows.    |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Timer 3 L  | •              | •             |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Timer 3 L  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit4: | TF3CEN: Ti  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | This bit enab   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | and Timer 3   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | low-frequent<br>copied to TN  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | details.  |                |               |               | 15. 05011      |               | age 115 10    | inore        |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Timer 3 L  | ow-Frequer     | ncv Oscillato | or Capture o  | lisabled.      |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Timer 3 L  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit3: | T3SPLIT: Tir  | •              | •             | •             |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | When this b   | it is set, Tim | ier 3 operat  | es as two 8   | -bit timers v  | with auto-re  | load.         |              |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Timer 3 o  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Timer 3 o  | •              |               | to-reload tir | ners.          |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit2: | TR3: Timer  |                |               | 0.1.11.11.1   |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | This bit enab   |                |               |               | e, this bit er | nables/disal  | DIES TMR3     | H only;      |  |  |  |
|       | TMR3L is al<br>0: Timer 3 d   |                | ed in this m  | iode.         |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Timer 3 e  |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit1: | UNUSED. R   |                | Vrite = don'  | t care        |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
| Bit0: | T3XCLK: Tir   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | This bit sele   | cts the exte   | rnal clock s  | ource for Ti  | mer 3. If Tir  | mer 3 is in 8 | B-bit mode,   | this bit     |  |  |  |
|       | selects the e   | external osc   | illator clock | source for l  | ooth timer b   | ytes. Howe    | ever, the Tir | ner 3 Clock  |  |  |  |
|       | Select bits (   |                |               |               |                | be used to    | select bety   | ween the     |  |  |  |
|       | external cloc   |                |               |               |                |               |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | 0: Timer 3 e  |                |               |               |                |               | N             |              |  |  |  |
|       | 1: Timer 3 e  |                |               |               |                |               | Note that th  | ie external  |  |  |  |
|       | oscillator so   |                | i by o is syr | ICHIOHIZED V  | with the sys   | den GOCK.     |               |              |  |  |  |
|       | Coonator 30   |                | . Sy 0 13 391 |               | nai ale sys    |               |               |              |  |  |  |

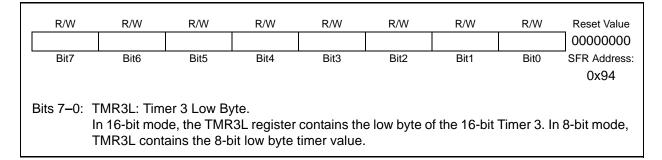


| R/W  | Reset Value         |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------------------|
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address<br>0x92 |

## SFR Definition 18.15. TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte



## SFR Definition 18.16. TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte



## SFR Definition 18.17. TMR3H Timer 3 High Byte

| R/W  | R/W                                       | R/W         | R/W        | R/W  | R/W  | R/W         | R/W         | Reset Value          |
|------|---|-------------|------------|------|------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Bit7 | Bit6                                      | Bit5        | Bit4       | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1        | Bit0        | SFR Address:<br>0x95 |
|      | TMR3H: Tim<br>In 16-bit moo<br>mode, TMR3 | de, the TMF | 3H registe |      | • •  | of the 16-b | oit Timer 3 |                      |



## 19. Programmable Counter Array

The Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) provides enhanced timer functionality while requiring less CPU intervention than the standard 8051 counter/timers. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer and three 16-bit capture/compare modules. Each capture/compare module has its own associated I/O line (CEXn) which is routed through the Crossbar to Port I/O when enabled (See Section "14.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 127 for details on configuring the Crossbar). The counter/timer is driven by a programmable timebase that can select between six sources: system clock, system clock divided by four, system clock signal on the ECI input pin. Each capture/compare module may be configured to operate independently in one of six modes: Edge-Triggered Capture, Software Timer, High-Speed Output, Frequency Output, 8-Bit PWM, or 16-Bit PWM (each mode is described in Section "19.2. Capture/Compare Modules" on page 197). The external oscillator clock option is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, allowing the PCA to be clocked by a precision external oscillator while the internal oscillator drives the system clock. The PCA is configured and controlled through the system controller's Special Function Registers. The PCA block diagram is shown in Figure 19.1

**Important Note:** The PCA Module 2 may be used as a watchdog timer (WDT), and is enabled in this mode following a system reset. Access to certain PCA registers is restricted while WDT mode is enabled. See Section 19.3 for details.

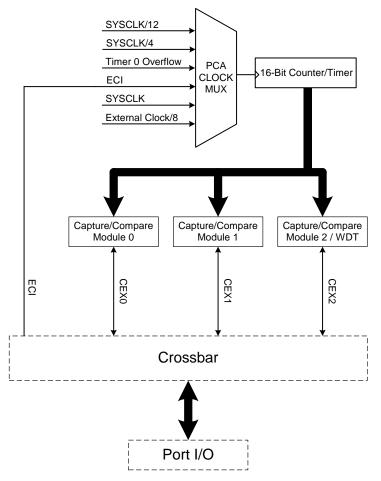


Figure 19.1. PCA Block Diagram



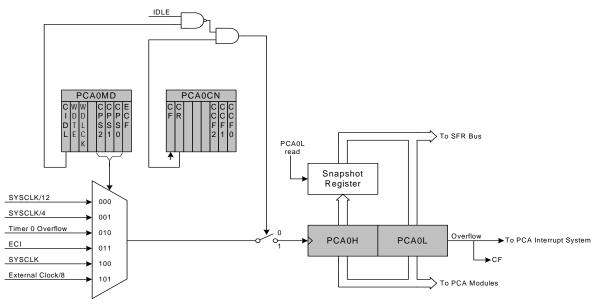
### 19.1. PCA Counter/Timer

The 16-bit PCA counter/timer consists of two 8-bit SFRs: PCA0L and PCA0H. PCA0H is the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit counter/timer and PCA0L is the low byte (LSB). Reading PCA0L automatically latches the value of PCA0H into a "snapshot" register; the following PCA0H read accesses this "snapshot" register. **Reading the PCA0L Register first guarantees an accurate reading of the entire 16-bit PCA0 counter.** Reading PCA0H or PCA0L does not disturb the counter operation. The CPS2–CPS0 bits in the PCA0MD register select the timebase for the counter/timer as shown in Table 19.1.

When the counter/timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the Counter Overflow Flag (CF) in PCA0MD is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CF interrupts are enabled. Setting the ECF bit in PCA0MD to logic 1 enables the CF flag to generate an interrupt request. The CF bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software (Note: PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before CF interrupts are recognized. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) and the EPCA0 bit in EIE1 to logic 1). Clearing the CIDL bit in the PCA0MD register allows the PCA to continue normal operation while the CPU is in Idle mode.

| CPS2      | CPS1          | CPS0         | Timebase  |
|-----------|---------------|--------------|---|
| 0         | 0             | 0            | System clock divided by 12  |
| 0         | 0             | 1            | System clock divided by 4   |
| 0         | 1             | 0            | Timer 0 overflow  |
| 0         | 1             | 1            | High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) |
| 1         | 0             | 0            | System clock  |
| 1         | 0             | 1            | External oscillator source divided by 8 <sup>*</sup>                  |
| *Note: Ex | ternal oscill | lator source | e divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.                 |

Table 19.1. PCA Timebase Input Options







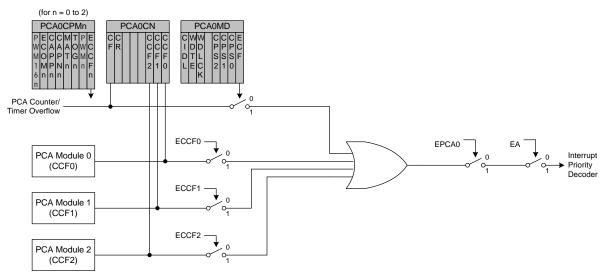
### **19.2.** Capture/Compare Modules

Each module can be configured to operate independently in one of six operation modes: Edge-triggered Capture, Software Timer, High Speed Output, Frequency Output, 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator, or 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator. Each module has Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with it in the CIP-51 system controller. These registers are used to exchange data with a module and configure the module's mode of operation.

Table 19.2 summarizes the bit settings in the PCA0CPMn registers used to select the PCA capture/compare module's operating modes. Setting the ECCFn bit in a PCA0CPMn register enables the module's CCFn interrupt. Note: PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before individual CCFn interrupts are recognized. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit and the EPCA0 bit to logic 1. See Figure 19.3 for details on the PCA interrupt configuration.

| PWM16     | ECOM       | CAPP | CAPN | MAT | TOG | PWM | ECCF | Operation Mode                                |
|-----------|------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|---|
| Х         | Х          | 1    | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | Х    | Capture triggered by positive edge<br>on CEXn |
| Х         | Х          | 0    | 1    | 0   | 0   | 0   | Х    | Capture triggered by negative edge on CEXn    |
| Х         | Х          | 1    | 1    | 0   | 0   | 0   | Х    | Capture triggered by transition on CEXn       |
| Х         | 1          | 0    | 0    | 1   | 0   | 0   | Х    | Software Timer                                |
| Х         | 1          | 0    | 0    | 1   | 1   | 0   | Х    | High Speed Output                             |
| Х         | 1          | 0    | 0    | Х   | 1   | 1   | Х    | Frequency Output                              |
| 0         | 1          | 0    | 0    | Х   | 0   | 1   | Х    | 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator                   |
| 1         | 1          | 0    | 0    | Х   | 0   | 1   | Х    | 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator                  |
| Note: X = | = Don't Ca | re.  |      |     |     |     |      |   |

#### Table 19.2. PCA0CPM Register Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules







#### 19.2.1. Edge-triggered Capture Mode

In this mode, a valid transition on the CEXn pin causes the PCA to capture the value of the PCA counter/timer and load it into the corresponding module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPLn and PCA0CPHn). The CAPPn and CAPNn bits in the PCA0CPMn register are used to select the type of transition that triggers the capture: low-to-high transition (positive edge), high-to-low transition (negative edge), or either transition (positive or negative edge). When a capture occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CCF interrupts are enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. If both CAPPn and CAPNn bits are set to logic 1, then the state of the Port pin associated with CEXn can be read directly to determine whether a rising-edge or falling-edge caused the capture.

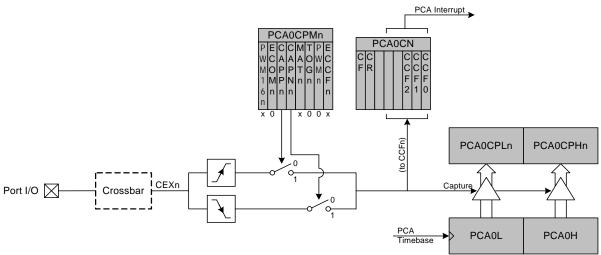


Figure 19.4. PCA Capture Mode Diagram

**Note:** The CEXn input signal must remain high or low for at least 2 system clock cycles to be recognized by the hardware.



#### 19.2.2. Software Timer (Compare) Mode

In Software Timer mode, the PCA counter/timer value is compared to the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn). When a match occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CCF interrupts are enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. Setting the ECOMn and MATn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables Software Timer mode.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

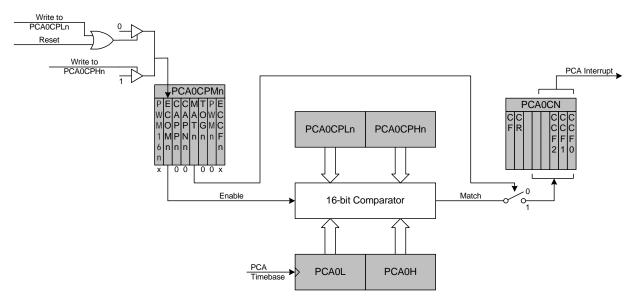


Figure 19.5. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram



#### 19.2.3. High-Speed Output Mode

In High-Speed Output mode, a module's associated CEXn pin is toggled each time a match occurs between the PCA Counter and the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn) Setting the TOGn, MATn, and ECOMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables the High-Speed Output mode.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

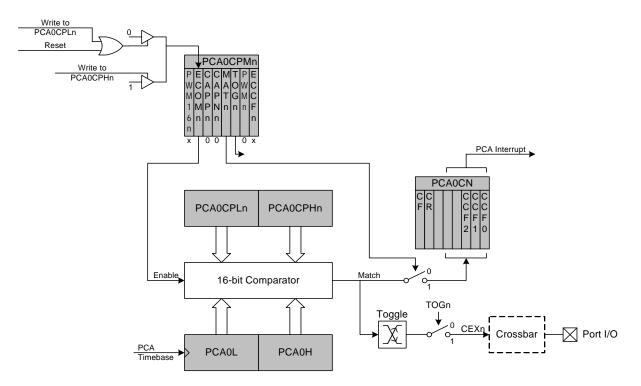


Figure 19.6. PCA High-Speed Output Mode Diagram



#### 19.2.4. Frequency Output Mode

Frequency Output Mode produces a programmable-frequency square wave on the module's associated CEXn pin. The capture/compare module high byte holds the number of PCA clocks to count before the output is toggled. The frequency of the square wave is then defined by Equation 19.3.

$$F_{CEXn} = \frac{F_{PCA}}{2 \times PCA0CPHn}$$

Note: A value of 0x00 in the PCA0CPHn register is equal to 256 for this equation.

### Equation 19.3. Square Wave Frequency Output

Where  $F_{PCA}$  is the frequency of the clock selected by the CPS2–0 bits in the PCA mode register, PCA0MD. The lower byte of the capture/compare module is compared to the PCA counter low byte; on a match, CEXn is toggled and the offset held in the high byte is added to the matched value in PCA0CPLn. Frequency Output Mode is enabled by setting the ECOMn, TOGn, and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register.

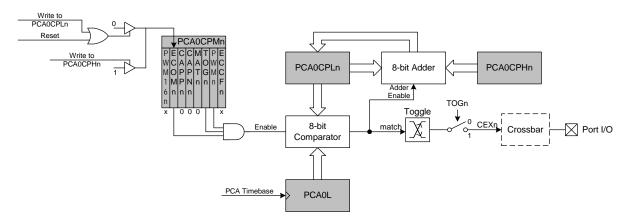


Figure 19.7. PCA Frequency Output Mode



#### 19.2.5. 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode

Each module can be used independently to generate a pulse width modulated (PWM) output on its associated CEXn pin. The frequency of the output is dependent on the timebase for the PCA counter/timer. The duty cycle of the PWM output signal is varied using the module's PCA0CPLn capture/compare register. When the value in the low byte of the PCA counter/timer (PCA0L) is equal to the value in PCA0CPLn, the output on the CEXn pin will be set. When the count value in PCA0L overflows, the CEXn output will be reset (see Figure 19.8). Also, when the counter/timer low byte (PCA0L) overflows from 0xFF to 0x00, PCA0CPLn is reloaded automatically with the value stored in the module's capture/compare high byte (PCA0CPHn) without software intervention. Setting the ECOMn and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator mode. The duty cycle for 8-Bit PWM Mode is given by Equation 19.4.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

$$DutyCycle = \frac{(256 - PCA0CPHn)}{256}$$

Equation 19.4. 8-Bit PWM Duty Cycle

Using Equation 19.4, the largest duty cycle is 100% (PCA0CPHn = 0), and the smallest duty cycle is 0.39% (PCA0CPHn = 0xFF). A 0% duty cycle may be generated by clearing the ECOMn bit to '0'.

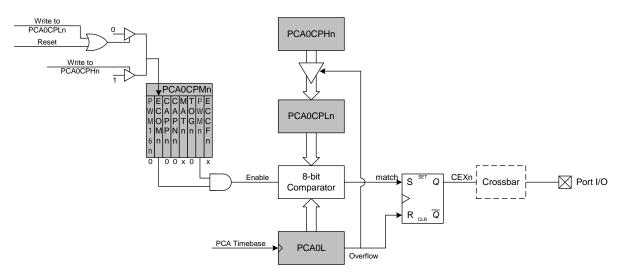


Figure 19.8. PCA 8-Bit PWM Mode Diagram



#### 19.2.6. 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode

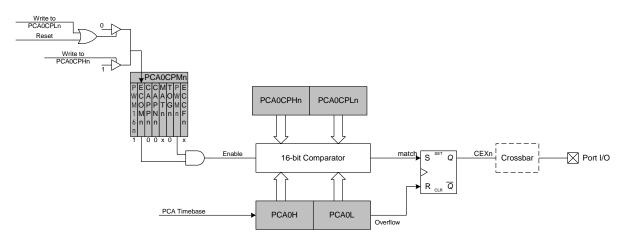
A PCA module may also be operated in 16-Bit PWM mode. In this mode, the 16-bit capture/compare module defines the number of PCA clocks for the low time of the PWM signal. When the PCA counter matches the module contents, the output on CEXn is asserted high; when the counter overflows, CEXn is asserted low. To output a varying duty cycle, new value writes should be synchronized with PCA CCFn match interrupts. 16-Bit PWM Mode is enabled by setting the ECOMn, PWMn, and PWM16n bits in the PCA0CPMn register. For a varying duty cycle, match interrupts should be enabled (ECCFn = 1 AND MATn = 1) to help synchronize the capture/compare register writes. The duty cycle for 16-Bit PWM Mode is given by Equation 19.5.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

$$DutyCycle = \frac{(65536 - PCA0CPn)}{65536}$$

#### Equation 19.5. 16-Bit PWM Duty Cycle

Using Equation 19.5, the largest duty cycle is 100% (PCA0CPn = 0), and the smallest duty cycle is 0.0015% (PCA0CPn = 0xFFFF). A 0% duty cycle may be generated by clearing the ECOMn bit to '0'.





#### 19.3. Watchdog Timer Mode

A programmable watchdog timer (WDT) function is available through the PCA Module 2. The WDT is used to generate a reset if the time between writes to the WDT update register (PCA0CPH2) exceed a specified limit. The WDT can be configured and enabled/disabled as needed by software.

With the WDTE bit set in the PCA0MD register, Module 2 operates as a watchdog timer (WDT). The Module 2 high byte is compared to the PCA counter high byte; the Module 2 low byte holds the offset to be used when WDT updates are performed. The Watchdog Timer is enabled on reset. Writes to some PCA registers are restricted while the Watchdog Timer is enabled.



#### 19.3.1. Watchdog Timer Operation

While the WDT is enabled:

- PCA counter is forced on.
- Writes to PCA0L and PCA0H are not allowed.
- PCA clock source bits (CPS2–CPS0) are frozen.
- PCA Idle control bit (CIDL) is frozen.
- Module 2 is forced into software timer mode.
- Writes to the Module 2 mode register (PCA0CPM2) are disabled.

While the WDT is enabled, writes to the CR bit will not change the PCA counter state; the counter will run until the WDT is disabled. The PCA counter run control (CR) will read zero if the WDT is enabled but user software has not enabled the PCA counter. If a match occurs between PCA0CPH2 and PCA0H while the WDT is enabled, a reset will be generated. To prevent a WDT reset, the WDT may be updated with a write of any value to PCA0CPH2. Upon a PCA0CPH2 write, PCA0H plus the offset held in PCA0CPL2 is loaded into PCA0CPH2 (See Figure 19.10).

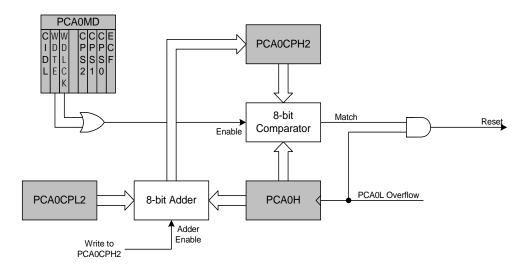


Figure 19.10. PCA Module 2 with Watchdog Timer Enabled



Note that the 8-bit offset held in PCA0CPH2 is compared to the upper byte of the 16-bit PCA counter. This offset value is the number of PCA0L overflows before a reset. Up to 256 PCA clocks may pass before the first PCA0L overflow occurs, depending on the value of the PCA0L when the update is performed. The total offset is then given (in PCA clocks) by Equation 19.6, where PCA0L is the value of the PCA0L register at the time of the update.

 $Offset = (256 \times PCA0CPL2) + (256 - PCA0L)$ 

#### Equation 19.6. Watchdog Timer Offset in PCA Clocks

The WDT reset is generated when PCA0L overflows while there is a match between PCA0CPH2 and PCA0H. Software may force a WDT reset by writing a '1' to the CCF2 flag (PCA0CN.2) while the WDT is enabled.

#### 19.3.2. Watchdog Timer Usage

To configure the WDT, perform the following tasks:

- Disable the WDT by writing a '0' to the WDTE bit.
- Select the desired PCA clock source (with the CPS2-CPS0 bits).
- Load PCA0CPL2 with the desired WDT update offset value.
- Configure the PCA Idle mode (set CIDL if the WDT should be suspended while the CPU is in Idle mode).
- Enable the WDT by setting the WDTE bit to '1'.
- Write a value to PCA0CPH2 to reload the WDT.

The PCA clock source and Idle mode select cannot be changed while the WDT is enabled. The watchdog timer is enabled by setting the WDTE or WDLCK bits in the PCA0MD register. When WDLCK is set, the WDT cannot be disabled until the next system reset. If WDLCK is not set, the WDT is disabled by clearing the WDTE bit.

The WDT is enabled following any reset. The PCA0 counter clock defaults to the system clock divided by 12, PCA0L defaults to 0x00, and PCA0CPL2 defaults to 0x00. Using Equation 19.6, this results in a WDT timeout interval of 256 PCA clock cycles, or 3072 system clock cycles. Table 19.4 lists some example timeout intervals for typical system clocks.



| System Clock (Hz)      | PCA0CPL2 | Timeout Interval (ms)                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 24,500,000             | 255      | 32.1  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24,500,000             | 128      | 16.2  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24,500,000             | 32       | 4.1   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18,432,000             | 255      | 42.7  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18,432,000             | 128      | 21.5  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18,432,000             | 32       | 5.5   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11,059,200             | 255      | 71.1  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11,059,200             | 128      | 35.8  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11,059,200             | 32       | 9.2   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3,062,500 <sup>2</sup> | 255      | 257   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3,062,500 <sup>2</sup> | 128      | 129.5   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3,062,500 <sup>2</sup> | 32       | 33.1  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32,000                 | 255      | 24576   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32,000                 | 128      | 12384   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32,000                 | 32       | 3168  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| of 0x00 at the updat   | te time. | source, and a PCA0L value rnal Oscillator divided by 8. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Table 19.4. Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals<sup>1</sup>

## 19.5. Register Descriptions for PCA

Following are detailed descriptions of the special function registers related to the operation of the PCA.



| SFR Definition 19.1 | . PCA0CN: PCA Control |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
|---------------------|-----------------------|

| R/W      | R/W  | R             | R            | R             | R/W          | R/W           | R/W           | Reset Valu        |  |  |
|----------|--|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--|--|
| CF       | CR   | -             | -            | -             | CCF2         | CCF1          | CCF0          | 0000000           |  |  |
| Bit7     | Bit6   | Bit5          | Bit4         | Bit3          | Bit2         | Bit1          | Bit0          | Bit<br>Addressabl |  |  |
|          |  |               |              |               |              |               | SFR Address   | s: 0xD8           |  |  |
| Bit7:    | CF: PCA Co   | unter/Timer   | · Overflow F | lao.          |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
|          |  |               |              |               | overflows f  | rom 0xFFF     | F to 0x0000   | ). When the       |  |  |
|          | Set by hardware when the PCA Counter/Timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
|          | to the PCA ir  | nterrupt ser  | vice routine | . This bit is | not automa   | atically clea | red by hard   | ware and          |  |  |
|          | must be cleared by software.   |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
| Bit6:    | CR: PCA Counter/Timer Run Control.   |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
|          | This bit enab  |               |              | Counter/Tim   | ner.         |               |               |                   |  |  |
|          | 0: PCA Counter/Timer disabled.   |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
|          | 1: PCA Cour  |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
| Bits5–3: | UNUSED. R  |               | ,            |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
| Bit2:    | CCF2: PCA  |               | •            |               |              |               | 0050          |                   |  |  |
|          | This bit is set  |               |              |               | •            |               |               | •                 |  |  |
|          | enabled, sett<br>bit is not auto   | •             |              |               |              |               |               | butine. This      |  |  |
| Bit1:    | CCF1: PCA  |               |              |               |              | Jealed by 3   | Sonware.      |                   |  |  |
| 51(1.    | This bit is se   |               | •            |               | nture occur  | rs. When th   | e CCF1 int    | errunt is         |  |  |
|          | enabled, sett  |               |              |               | •            |               |               | •                 |  |  |
|          | bit is not auto  | -             |              |               |              | •             |               |                   |  |  |
| Bit0:    | CCF0: PCA  |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |
|          | This bit is se   |               | •            |               | pture occur  | rs. When th   | e CCF0 int    | errupt is         |  |  |
|          | enabled, sett  | ting this bit | causes the   | CPU to veo    | tor to the P | CA interrup   | ot service ro | outine. This      |  |  |
|          | bit is not auto  | omatically o  | leared by h  | ardware an    | d must be d  | cleared by s  | software.     |                   |  |  |
|          |  |               |              |               |              |               |               |                   |  |  |



| CA continues to<br>CA operation is<br>TE: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>or may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA                                       | er/Timer Id<br>avior when<br>o function<br>s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br><sup>r</sup> disabled.<br>enabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write = | n CPU is in Idle M<br>normally while th<br>ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>ttchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked. | e system co<br>em controlle<br>watchdog tir<br>able. When   | er is in Idle N<br>mer.   | Лode.  | e.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2: PCA Counter<br>cifies PCA beh<br>CA continues to<br>CA operation is<br>TE: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloce<br>or may not be of<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA | er/Timer Id<br>avior when<br>to function<br>s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br>disabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable un<br>Ob, Write                           | le Control.<br>n CPU is in Idle M<br>normally while th<br>ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.          | lode.<br>e system co<br>em controlle<br>vatchdog tir<br>able. When  | ontroller is ir<br>er is in Idle M<br>mer.  | SFR Addres   | e.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ifies PCA beh<br>CA continues t<br>CA operation is<br>E: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>.CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>r may not be c<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA                        | avior when<br>o function<br>s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br>disabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write s   | n CPU is in Idle M<br>normally while th<br>ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>ttchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked. | e system co<br>em controlle<br>watchdog tir<br>able. When   | er is in Idle N<br>mer.   | n Idle Mode<br>Aode.   | e.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ifies PCA beh<br>CA continues t<br>CA operation is<br>E: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>.CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>r may not be c<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA                        | avior when<br>o function<br>s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br>disabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write s   | n CPU is in Idle M<br>normally while th<br>ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>ttchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked. | e system co<br>em controlle<br>watchdog tir<br>able. When   | er is in Idle N<br>mer.   | Лode.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| CA continues to<br>CA operation is<br>TE: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>or may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA                                       | o function<br>s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br>disabled.<br>enabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>Ob, Write s   | normally while th<br>ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>ttchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.                       | e system co<br>em controlle<br>watchdog tir<br>able. When   | er is in Idle N<br>mer.   | Лode.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| CA continues to<br>CA operation is<br>TE: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>or may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA                                       | o function<br>s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br>disabled.<br>enabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>Ob, Write s   | normally while th<br>ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>ttchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.                       | e system co<br>em controlle<br>watchdog tir<br>able. When   | er is in Idle N<br>mer.   | Лode.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| CA operation is<br>E: Watchdog<br>s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>.CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>r may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA   | s suspend<br>Timer Ena<br>A Module<br>disabled.<br>anabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write s   | ed while the syste<br>ble<br>2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>ttchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.  | em controlle<br>watchdog tir<br>able. When  | er is in Idle N<br>mer.   | Лode.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| s bit is set, PC<br>atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>or may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA   | A Module<br>disabled.<br>anabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write s   | 2 is used as the w<br>Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>atchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.<br>ocked.   | able. When  |   | set, the Wa  | atchdog   |  |  |  |  |  |
| atchdog Timer<br>CA Module 2 e<br>.CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>or may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA  | <sup>r</sup> disabled.<br>enabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br><sup>r</sup> Enable un<br><sup>r</sup> Enable lo<br>0b, Write :  | Watchdog Timer.<br>ock<br>atchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.<br>ocked.  | able. When  |   | set, the Wa  | atchdog   |  |  |  |  |  |
| CA Module 2 e<br>CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>r may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA   | enabled as<br>g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br><sup>c</sup> Enable un<br>0b, Write :  | Watchdog Timer<br>ock<br>atchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.<br>ocked.   | able. When  | WDLCK is :  | set, the Wa  | atchdog   |  |  |  |  |  |
| CK: Watchdog<br>bit locks/unloc<br>r may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA  | g Timer Lo<br>cks the Wa<br>disabled un<br>Enable un<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write :  | ock<br>htchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.<br>hcked.   | able. When  | WDLCK is a  | set, the Wa  | atchdog   |  |  |  |  |  |
| bit locks/unloc<br>r may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA  | cks the Wa<br>disabled ui<br>Enable ui<br>Enable lo<br>0b, Write :  | atchdog Timer Ena<br>ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.<br>ocked.  |   | WDLCK is :  | set, the Wa  | atchdog   |  |  |  |  |  |
| r may not be o<br>atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA   | disabled ui<br><sup>·</sup> Enable ui<br><sup>·</sup> Enable lo<br>0b, Write :  | ntil the next syste<br>nlocked.<br>ocked.   |   | WDLCK is :  | set, the Wa  | atchdog   |  |  |  |  |  |
| atchdog Timer<br>atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA   | <sup>r</sup> Enable ui<br><sup>r</sup> Enable lo<br>0b, Write :   | nlocked.<br>ocked.  | m reset.  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| atchdog Timer<br>SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA  | <sup>·</sup> Enable lo<br>0b, Write :   | cked.   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| SED. Read =<br>2–CPS0: PCA   | 0b, Write :   |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2–CPS0: PCA  |   |   | 1: Watchdog Timer Enable locked.  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | UNUSED. Read = 0b, Write = don't care.<br>CPS2–CPS0: PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select.  |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| e bits select th   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ne timebas  | se source for the l   | PCA counte  | er.   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| S2 CPS1  | CPS0  |   | Ti  | mebase  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0   |   | -   | 2   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 0  | 1   |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 1  | 0   | Timer 0 overflow  | N   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| n 1  | 1   | High-to-low trar  | nsitions on E   | ECI (max ra   | te = syster  | n clock   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   | divided by 4)   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 0  | 0   | System clock  |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 0  | 1   | External clock of   | livided by 8  | *   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 1  | 0   | Reserved  |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 1  | 1   | Reserved  |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0         0           0         1           0         1           1         0           1         0           1         1           0         1   | $\begin{array}{c ccccc} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}$   | 001System clock di010Timer 0 overflox011High-to-low trandivided by 4)100System clock101External clock of110Reserved | 001System clock divided by 4010Timer 0 overflow011High-to-low transitions on E<br>divided by 4)100System clock101External clock divided by 8110Reserved | 001System clock divided by 4010Timer 0 overflow011High-to-low transitions on ECI (max ra<br>divided by 4)100System clock101External clock divided by 8*110Reserved | 001System clock divided by 4010Timer 0 overflow011High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system<br>divided by 4)100System clock101External clock divided by 8*110Reserved |  |  |  |  |  |

## SFR Definition 19.2. PCA0MD: PCA Mode



## SFR Definition 19.3. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Mode

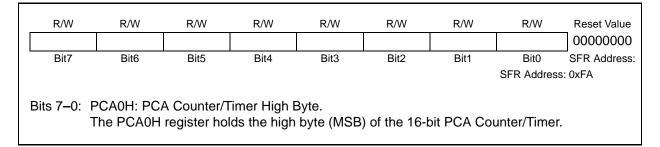
| R/W     | R/W R/W  | R/W            | R/W            | R/W            | R/W            | R/W         | Reset Value |
|---------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| PWM1    |  | 1              | MATn           | TOGn           | PWMn           | ECCFn       | 00000000    |
| Bit7    | Bit6 Bit5  | Bit4           | Bit3           | Bit2           | Bit1           | Bit0        |             |
| SFR Add | ress: PCA0CPM0: 0xDA, PCA                          | OCPM1: 0xDB, F | CA0CPM2: 0>    | DC             |                |             |             |
|         |  |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit7:   | PWM16n: 16-bit Pulse                               |                |                |                |                |             | (N.I.,      |
|         | This bit selects 16-bit r<br>0: 8-bit PWM selected |                | uise width     | Modulation     | mode is en     | abled (PV)  | /NIN = 1).  |
|         | 1: 16-bit PWM selected                             |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit6:   | ECOMn: Comparator I                                |                | ble.           |                |                |             |             |
|         | This bit enables/disabl                            |                |                | on for PCA     | module n.      |             |             |
|         | 0: Disabled.                                       | •              |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | 1: Enabled.  |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit5:   | CAPPn: Capture Posit                               |                |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | This bit enables/disabl                            | es the positiv | ve edge cap    | ture for PC/   | A module n     |             |             |
|         | 0: Disabled.<br>1: Enabled.                        |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit4:   | CAPNn: Capture Nega                                | tive Eunction  | Enable         |                |                |             |             |
| DRT.    | This bit enables/disabl                            |                |                | oture for PC   | A module r     | ۱.          |             |
|         | 0: Disabled.                                       |                | 5 5            |                |                |             |             |
|         | 1: Enabled.  |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit3:   | MATn: Match Function                               |                |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | This bit enables/disabl                            |                |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | the PCA counter with a                             |                | apture/comp    | are register   | cause the      | CCFn bit i  | n PCA0MD    |
|         | register to be set to log<br>0: Disabled.          | JIC 1.         |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | 1: Enabled.  |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit2:   | TOGn: Toggle Function                              | n Enable.      |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | This bit enables/disabl                            |                | function for   | · PCA modu     | ile n. When    | enabled,    | matches of  |
|         | the PCA counter with a                             |                | •              | -              |                | -           |             |
|         | CEXn pin to toggle. If t                           | he PWMn bit    | is also set    | to logic 1, th | ne module o    | operates in | Frequency   |
|         | Output Mode.                                       |                |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | 0: Disabled.<br>1: Enabled.                        |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit1:   | PWMn: Pulse Width M                                | odulation Mo   | de Enable      |                |                |             |             |
| Ditti   | This bit enables/disabl                            |                |                | PCA modul      | e n. When e    | enabled, a  | pulse width |
|         | modulated signal is ou                             |                |                |                |                |             | •           |
|         | mode is used if PWM1                               |                | ogic 1. If the | TOGn bit is    | s also set, th | ne module   | operates in |
|         | Frequency Output Mod                               | de.            |                |                |                |             |             |
|         | 0: Disabled.                                       |                |                |                |                |             |             |
| Bit0:   | 1: Enabled.<br>ECCFn: Capture/Com                  | hare Flag Inte | arrunt Enab    | ما             |                |             |             |
| Dito.   | This bit sets the maski                            | -              | •              |                | CFn) interri   | ipt.        |             |
|         | 0: Disable CCFn interr                             |                |                |                |                | · ••        |             |
|         | 1: Enable a Capture/C                              | •              | interrupt re   | quest when     | CCFn is se     | et.         |             |
|         |  |                |                |                |                |             |             |
|         |  |                |                |                |                |             |             |



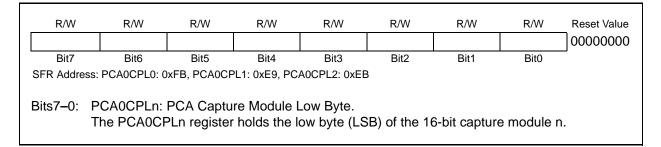
### SFR Definition 19.4. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte

| R/     | W                 | R/W                     | R/W  | R/W  | R/W                  | R/W           | R/W      | R/W        | Reset Value |  |
|--------|-------------------|-------------------------|------|------|----------------------|---------------|----------|------------|-------------|--|
|        |                   |                         |      |      |                      |               |          |            | 00000000    |  |
| Bi     | t7                | Bit6                    | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3                 | Bit2          | Bit1     | Bit0       |             |  |
|        | SFR Address: 0xF9 |                         |      |      |                      |               |          |            |             |  |
| Bits 7 |                   | CA0L: PCA<br>he PCA0L r |      |      | yte.<br>byte (LSB) c | of the 16-bit | PCA Coun | ter/Timer. |             |  |

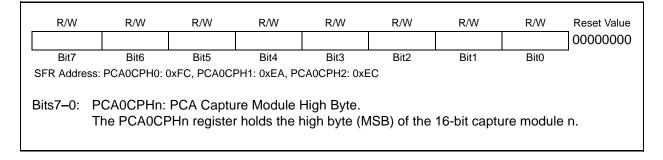
## SFR Definition 19.5. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte



## SFR Definition 19.6. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte



## SFR Definition 19.7. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte



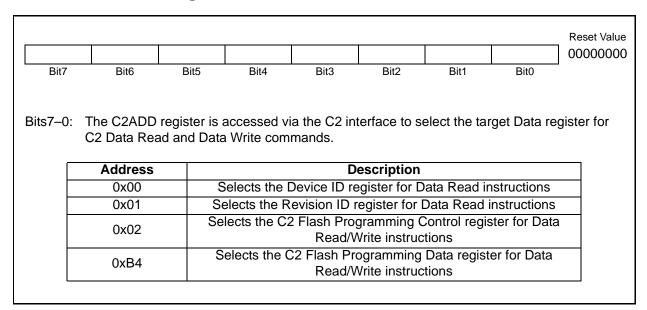


## 20. C2 Interface

C8051F330/1/2/3/4/5 devices include an on-chip Silicon Labs 2-Wire (C2) debug interface to allow Flash programming and in-system debugging with the production part installed in the end application. The C2 interface uses a clock signal (C2CK) and a bi-directional C2 data signal (C2D) to transfer information between the device and a host system. See the C2 Interface Specification for details on the C2 protocol.

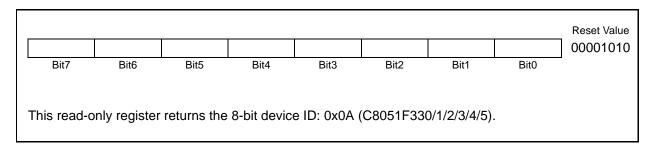
## 20.1. C2 Interface Registers

The following describes the C2 registers necessary to perform Flash programming through the C2 interface. All C2 registers are accessed through the C2 interface as described in the C2 Interface Specification.



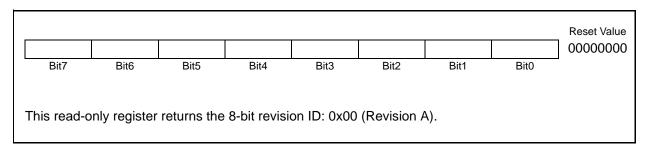
## C2 Register Definition 20.1. C2ADD: C2 Address

## C2 Register Definition 20.2. DEVICEID: C2 Device ID

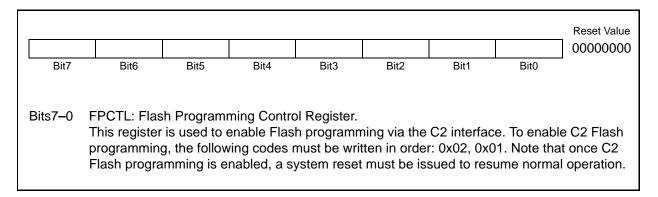




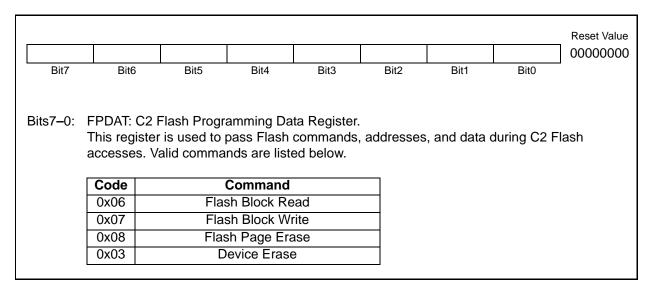
## C2 Register Definition 20.3. REVID: C2 Revision ID



## C2 Register Definition 20.4. FPCTL: C2 Flash Programming Control



## C2 Register Definition 20.5. FPDAT: C2 Flash Programming Data





## 20.2. C2 Pin Sharing

The C2 protocol allows the C2 pins to be shared with user functions so that in-system debugging and Flash programming may be performed. This is possible because C2 communication is typically performed when the device is in the halt state, where all on-chip peripherals and user software are stalled. In this halted state, the C2 interface can safely 'borrow' the C2CK (RST) and C2D (P2.0) pins. In most applications, external resistors are required to isolate C2 interface traffic from the user application. A typical isolation configuration is shown in Figure 20.1.

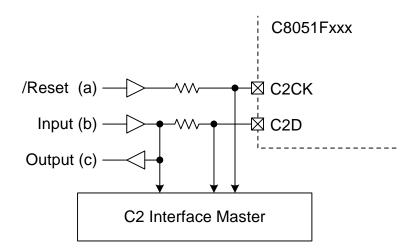


Figure 20.1. Typical C2 Pin Sharing

The configuration in Figure 20.1 assumes the following:

- 1. The user input (b) cannot change state while the target device is halted.
- 2. The  $\overline{RST}$  pin on the target device is used as an input only.

Additional resistors may be necessary depending on the specific application.



## **DOCUMENT CHANGE LIST**

#### **Revision 1.3 to Revision 1.4**

- Removed references to C8051F330D throughout the data sheet because the 'F330D device is functionally identical to the C8051F330 device (these two part numbers differ by package type only).
- Updated titles of Chapters 5, 6, and 7 to show supported devices.
- Updated Table 1.1, "Product Selection Guide," on page 18.
- Added ordering part number information for lead-free parts.
- Added Table 3.2, "Index to Electrical Characteristics Tables," on page 34
- Added Table 11.2, "Flash Security Summary," on page 108 for clarity, replacing the Flash security summaries text.

#### **Revision 1.4 to Revision 1.5**

- Updated Table 3.1 Added supply current data from characterization.
- Updated Table 5.1 Added MIN/MAX numbers for ADC Offset and Full Scale Error.
- Fixed SFR Definition 8.2 Typo in bit descriptions "2-0" changed to "3-0".
- Fixed SFR Definition 9.4 Text at bottom of figure was cut off.
- Added Section "11.4. Flash Write and Erase Guidelines" on page 109.
- Fixed Section "12. External RAM" on page 113, paragraph 2 Typo in description "upper 6-bits" changed to "upper 7 bits".
- Fixed text in Section "19.3.2. Watchdog Timer Usage" on page 205 to read "256 PCA clock cycles, or 3072 system clock cycles".
- Changed Table 19.4, Note 2 to refer to SYSCLK reset frequency = Internal Oscillator / 8.
- Fixed Equation 19.6, "Watchdog Timer Offset in PCA Clocks," Typo in equation "PCA0CPL4" changed to "PCA0CPL2".

#### **Revision 1.5 to Revision 1.6**

• Updated package drawings.



## NOTES:



## **CONTACT INFORMATION**

#### Silicon Laboratories Inc.

4635 Boston Lane Austin, TX 78735 Tel: 1+(512) 416-8500 Fax: 1+(512) 416-9669 Toll Free: 1+(877) 444-3032

Email: MCUinfo@silabs.com Internet: www.silabs.com

The information in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects at the time of publication but is subject to change without notice. Silicon Laboratories assumes no responsibility for errors and omissions, and disclaims responsibility for any consequences resulting from the use of information included herein. Additionally, Silicon Laboratories assumes no responsibility for the functioning of undescribed features or parameters. Silicon Laboratories reserves the right to make changes without further notice. Silicon Laboratories makes no warranty, representation or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Silicon Laboratories assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. Silicon Laboratories products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use in applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the Silicon Laboratories product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use Silicon Laboratories products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold Silicon Laboratories harmless against all claims and damages.

Silicon Laboratories and Silicon Labs are trademarks of Silicon Laboratories Inc.

Other products or brandnames mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders

